JOURNAL.
JOURNAL of TRAVELS

commencing from the year 1798,
through various parts,
of
England, Ireland, Scotland,
France, Spain, Portugal, Canada,
United States of North America, Denmark,
Germany, Holland, & the Netherlands &c.

BY
RICHARD CHAMPNEY.

‘Truth has & shall be the Polar Star, by which I shall shape the course of my Adventures; I consider it my duty to report as I find:

my motto is,—

“Nothing extenuate, nor set down aught in malice.”

VOL. I.

ELLERKER YORKSHIRE.

1828.
At the first, when noting these remarks down, I had thought of enlarging them to the present shape, but illness and want of occupation has caused me to spend many hours in revising them for the perusal of myself and friends.

Whether they profess any thing of merit or amusement, I shall not pronounce; but I trust there will be little found that can be offensive to a liberal mind; as respects criticism, I think it care as little of its meaning or venomous sting, as I do of its author, who gives his opinion according to the fashioned word, his own biased mind, or for the literature itself, is not unfrequently, nine times out of ten, for want of that natural or intellectual faculty of the mind, penetration, which few possess, without which none can come to right judgment; & of course follows their false criticism & erroneous conception of things in general.

But oh! in pity let not those, whose hearts are not of gentle mould,
Let not the eye that seldom flows
With feeling tear, my late beholds.
For trust me, they who never met
With pity, never met with love;
And they will join at all I’ve felt,
And all my private hope approve.

In respect to any extracts & quotations that I have made,
they were found good in themselves & useful to the part desired.
Poetry giving a pathetic, radical, & pleasing effect, I much admire.
its beauties, but not having an artistic sense generous, has induced
me, like many other travelers, to copy & introduce it frequently.

If I am thought to have exaggerated on the pleasures of
Childhood, or to have displayed an overweening fondness for my
Native land, I can only say, it is quite natural & ask forgiveness.
But in my opinion there are few objects stronger, or more
lasting, than the objects of Childhood. Our boyish amusements,
childish amusements, with few exceptions, are held in pleasing
remembrance to the latest day.

It regards my travelling, it will be seen, that in most
of my rambles in the back woods of America, that I was
only accompanied by my horse; this was not that Distinguished
the companionship of man—far from it. But where can we
find a friend so like ourselves, with thoughts & feelings so moulded
into one, that he will think & talk, stand still, move forward,
its Drink! I sleep & dreams sometimes exists in his mean—were both
it true, which I only follow, together
there, to once escape;
not be anything
its duty to hunger
its companions, but
a ceremony to eat
It is anything, in such
create, if not
itself, as you
very opposite; and
learn to distinguish
will you find
natural amusements
in ‘Follow’ me.
Perhaps am
the time to
employed to
not more enough
it by the dwarfs.
eat, drink, & sleep in perfect union with us. This strict
coincidence exists not between man; without this, such course
as mine, was better men alone. Pursuits there are, I pleasures
it is true, which two minds sufficiently condened, may sooth-
ingly follow, together. But to wander for months in foreign
Climes, to mix with strange societies, even with the savages,
yet be not astranger to them, to give the mind up to that
reflection abandonment which lies to reval concentrated, is
the body to hunger, fatigue, & hardships; you must have no
companion but your Horse or Dog. With them you have
no ceremony to constrain you, particularly the faithful Dog,
he poor thing, is ready for you every word: if you are gay, he frisks
& capers: if sad, he trudges slowly on, & seems to think,
so deeply as yourself. When you eat, he has always a
ready appetite; when out of much of food, he murmurs not,
lie down to sleep, he is your guardian; rise up when you
will you will find him presently at your call. But this
natural union, is not to be found or very rarely amongst
us Fellows Beings.

Perhaps one of my most serious Readers, may remark
that the time thus spent in travelling, might have been better
employed; to which I may reply, that it might also have
been worse employed, or not employed at all:

"Better do mischief than do nothing,"
says the Proverb, or the spirit, if not the letter of the maxim, is right.
IV.

It seems my exposing myself to hardships & privations, many may say, & that truly, that I sought many of them on myself & that I had no need to travel in such desert parts; to this I can only answer, that I think I must have had (as Spenser terms it) a propensity for such undertakings, for I glozed even from my youth in roaming through unknown parts.

"While yet astrepling, oft with fond alarms
My bosom lane'd to Nature's boundless charms.
It seemed as if it was the lodestone of my existence, & I have in my travels clung to it with tenacity; & I think I may justly (though modestly) say, that my greatest ambition was to aim at bold deeds & generous actions:

"On lofty mountains roaming,
For blest perennial snow,
Where cataracts are foaming,
And raging north winds blast;
Where hungry wolves are prowling,
And famished eagles cry,
And leaving realms of glory,
Then at the first of morn's
Bedrich'd with dorny tears,
His eyes his brow adorning,
So! Enterprise appears;
While keen-eyed expectation
Stills points to objects new,
See panting Emulation
Her fleeting steps pursue."
Then at the peak of memory,
List, list, Celestial Virgin!
And oh! the new record!
From groveling cares emerging,
I pledge this solemn word:

O'er Deserts, fields, or fountains,
While health, while life remains,
O'er Laphland's icy mountains,
O'er Africa's burning plains,
O'er, midst the benumbing waves,
Wish Earth's vast covers conceal,
Where subterranean thunders
The miner's path reveal;
Where bright in matchless lustre
The lethal flowers unfold,
And midst the beauteous cluster
Became efflorescent gold.

In every varied station,
What's is my fate may be,
My hope, my exultation
Is still to follow thee!
When age, with sickness blended,
Shall check the gay career;
And death, though long suspended,
Begins to hover near.
Then off in visions fleeting,
May thy shaft from be nigh,
And still thy rotatory greeting
Receive his parting sigh.
And tell a joyful story
Of some new world to come,
Where hindered souls, in glory
May call the wanderer home!

The constant strangeness of a foreign land, without companion to partake of the pleasures or pain that must arise in a sensitive mind of the various scenes he beholds: with leading such an unsettled life, brought my mind to the contrast of that calm, serene, which I experienced on again visiting the land of my birth & the scenes of my youth. I have since frequently pondered over what may justly seem to have been the work of an overruling Providence—the chain of events, by which I not only escaped the many numerous dangers which befell to my lot in my travels & sojournings, but obtained an settled life, blessed with a Partner congenial to my wishes, & with every other blessing, save that of Health.

It is a common observation, that he who talks much of himself is, for the most part, either disagreeable, or heard without any degree of attention; but as I have written down, as I before said, the following memoranda of my past life for the amusement of only myself, family, & friends, I have written the above remarks to prepare the reader's mind to that effect:—therefore fair Reader! for goodness' sake, forbear
To change one word that's written here,
Blest would be the man that shares my scribbling;
But wist I'd be that would be nibbling,
In hopes that they may be read with some indulgence, &
that my Fellow Beings, may not only find amusement,
VII

but some good hints to morals useful to themselves:

So may my Reader, should you deem me wrong,
And disapprove my moralising strain;
If counted worthless, or the thoughts unjust,
Let some bright fire consumne the same to dust.
But if your approbation they partake,
Not ever retain them, for the writer's sake;
That should hurl heaven within his bosom raise
Some brighter, happier thoughts, in future days.
You may be led to muse these o'er again—
And say when you survey the feeble strain—
Leaves thus he thought when young amongst mankind,
Ere manhood's rigor had confirm'd his mind!
Leaves thus he thought, ere boyish spirits were fled,
Ere twenty ten years had holt'd o'er his head.
INTRODUCTION.

Up to the year 1793 my Father & Mother were comfortably settled in London at the same house of Stamford & Bunnet Street; having us three Children who were Born in the City, nursed at St. John's, Chelsea, & Solby in Yorkshire; afterwards went to Boarding School near Clapham Common.

About this period my Father had an excellent practice in his Profession of Physic; standing high in the different Institutions; & likewise of those of Merit; as his pamphlet on the improvement of the Healing Art will show; viz. he was Member of the Corporation of Surgeons; Surgeon to the Cutty New, & Ludgate Courters; Fellow of the Medical Society; the Medical Society; the London, Medium Londonense; Medical Assistant of the Royal Humane Society; & Practitioner of Surgery, Pharmacy &c. &c. with his other Literary Talents, been gifted with a great fluency of Speech & Logics is running high at this period, he has been known to have spoken before the Prince of Wales is &c. at Public Demesne for 3, 4, 5 hours together; & though he was acting Whig or Opposition, his private & public Character was truly philanthropic; & his constant aim was the good of Mankind—his theme was;

"The man that's born, his species to protect,"
"See quiet in death, & robbery in neglect; "
He owes the world, whatever nature gave; "
And pays the debt, by being just & brave."

At this he shone; here to be a man of great understanding & learning, & promised to be of great use to us Children in bringing me forward in the world—

It was going on to their satisfaction with every prospect that they could desire, when unfortunately (for it proved so afterwards) he left some Gentlemen in large Establishment, two or three thousand pounds—they soon failing soon after, he was obliged to take in lease or nothing, some Tracts of Land in North America:—this with the constant & seemingly never to be forgotten agonising thoughts of the death of his beloved & increasing Daughter Margaret, who died some years back, which has been the uppermost & most trying & affecting thing on his mind ever since. The premature death was accompanied by some inward Disease, which baffled all medical skill—

"But when disease untimely visite
The prostrate from the parent's knee,
And on the bed of death extends
The chill of death's disconsolate ends—"

Then close the shades of gloomy night
O'er bright anticipation's sky;
And love & hope's blasted hopes unite
To steep the soul in agony.

Such, innocent of heart! went then,
Sweet Margaret! such they early doom,
And as they weeping parents saw,
In sad bereavement, by thy tomb.
Still ring thine accents on the ear,
Still beam thy smile upon the eye;
And repetition's better tear.

Flows from the font of memory—
She died at the early age of 7 years & 10 months: was very handsome, amiable, & highly gifted with the rarest talents. 

At so early an age as seven, could compose Poetry & speak the French language fluently— By all who knew her, she was admired, beloved, regretted: "As the Quarterly Meins justly remarks,

"She was one of those rare & beautiful creatures, who seem almost always to be marked for an early death, as if they were fitter for Heaven than earth, and therefore are removed before the world can sully them."

"The heart that never pity knew,
The eye that never shed a tear; 
It forced to yield the tribute due,
To Beauty's end, untimely dye.

For thee, sweet Margaret, all must mourn
Who math'd, with care, thy di'ning bloom,
Now thou art ever from them torn,
To wither in an early tomb.

Like some young flower, when Spring is ripe,
That withers, broken, its tender form,
And ere its beauty greets the eye,
To blight by the ruthless storm,
To their west fated, lovely maid,
To meet their doom while life was new
Thy matchless charms were just displayed.
Then snatch'd from our admiring view.
Now, promiscuously thou art lost,
To those who only let me in thee;
What happens! what hopes so cramp'd
By fate's immutable decrees.
Yet was the stroke with mercy given
So quickly flew the parting breath,
Thy matchless soul was taken to Heaven
Without the pain of tasting death.
Thy mourning friendsrepeat in hope,
To soothe them till life's cares are o'er.
They'll meet thee soon, beyond the grave.
And then—what blest!—to part no more.

This sad loss with the beforementioned one in money, & the combined rage for Emigration to those ports at this time, seem so very great & which was second carried to excess, this caused my Father to purchase more lands to those he had got for his debt, & which now amounted to Forty-two Thousand dollars in all: having paid Taxes for them in that Country for some time, without any prospect of gaining any Profit from them; he became wishful to see them, & thought of taking my Brother & Self for two or three years & then return; but my Dear Mother would not consent to let me go without her, as I was then far too young; so it was agreed that
my Father should go by himself & my Mother to take a House in "Bedford, & we two boys were to be sent to Mr. Graham’s School in York & my Sister to Mf. — of "Bedford, as we wait his return which was presently accomplished — but things turned out different, & in 1849 we were hurried from our new abode to go to after distant land — My dear Mother & we three children set off soon after for London & we joined my Father who had set already for our Trans-Atlantic Voyage —

As I was too young at this time to make my own comments in writing, I shall mention all the incidents of our Voyage & Journey to our destination by subscribing into one, my Father’s & Mother’s Journals, which I think will be very interesting in instruction, as it shows what troubles & hardships come are born too, that might not expect such.

From plenty & ease we left for hardships & frugal fare —
but after some years we again left hardships & frugal fare, for affluence & ease — Thus proving, that the ways of Providence are dark & mysterious, but ever doing for our good.

But, oh my soul! amid that wondrous scene,
Where reason, lost in endless error, strives;
To through this thorny road of life we scan,
Great Source of all effects, They will be Done!
An account of our Voyage from London by Lisbon, to Philadelphia, & from thence to the City of Lexington in Kentucky, North America.

15 Sep. 1799 — After bidding farewell to numerous Relations & Friends, we left London in a Chaise for Gravesend, where we stood all night at the White Hart. The ship dropped down during the day.

16 — All was reported ready. "The ship was hadn & prepared to sail, and only waited now the leading gale." Went on board after dinner. Ship's name the Washington. Capt. Williams owner. burden 350 tons, mounting 20 twenty-four pounder carronades, 6 long twelve-pounders; about 70 men.

The Passengers thirty in number, viz. Mr. Wm. Leslie & eight Children; Mr. Wm. Champney & three Children; Mr. & Mrs. Wilson 5 five Children; Mr. Hall, Cleary, Halrason, Shaw, Thompson, Hirstler, Andrews, Holland, Miller, Weston. Thorogood, Leslie, Brown, Moblie, Gimson, D. Clayton.

17 — Got under way, the wind contrary. The eastern breezes insidious thus lengthening the moment of our last adieu.

This our journey, one rebounded over a hanged man & his hammock down, he was much bruised & his leg shattered; many splinters were removed by my Father, he acting in that capacity for the ship's Company.
18 — Blows fresh all day, in the evening got to the
Nore, obliged to come to an anchor, ride safe all night considerable sea
19 — Wind fresh & foul, beat about all day & got into
Maggots Roads in the evening, came to an anchor. Passengers
all very sick, heard of some men being drowned — One of
the gentlemen drowned in his mind, went on shore; these was the cause
20 — This morning got under way, wind high and
century, heavy sea, beat about all day & obliged to run over
mornings of the preceding night, came to an anchor, lay all
night, the wind subsiding
21 — Wind high & foul. Started our mast,
with great difficulty worked back to the Downs off Deal,
came to an anchor for the night. Sir T. & Mr. Staitland
left us in the morning
22 — Wind foul & still at anchor. The Wishbone &
Delaware ships that we were to have sailed & kept company
with, for safety, passed in the evening, we not ready to sail
23 — The wind still high & foul, got some timber on
load to mind the mast & two more carpenters to effect
24 — Wind equally, foul, & still at anchor
25 — The weather much the same & considerable sea
26 — Got under way about 5 o'clock, with slight breeze
from the N. East, got to the South Foreland when the
wind suddenly shifted to the S. W. if blew hard, we put
about & stood to our old berth & came to an anchor for
the night, wind heavy with rain
27 — Wind this morning fresh from the S. W.
heavy swell & smart showers about noon - the wind strong all day & during the night

28 - This morning wind S.W. of heavy - at 12 o'clock changed to S. W. by W. - blew hard & rained - at 2.40 a.m. wind increased & bore two ships in view from their mastroes, None cut her Cable & run - 15 to 20 Deal Boats with two or three miles from shore - between a S. W. wind subsided, 150 to 200 ships in view all appear to be safe - In the night the gale increased, lost both Staves of one shrouder, having then two shrouds, in very great danger all night: men deserved praise.

29 - Light wind from S. W. by some home, when it cleared a smart breeze from W. W. by W. sprang up which increased till between 2.40 o'clock, when it blew a severe gale with men, after ships parted their cables.

About 4.40 p.m. when set down to dinner, the wind seeming to subside, but suddenly got to the westward, our ship changed her position, this signified the Mate, who called the best bowser had posted; the Capt. found it had only slackened by the turn of the wind from shore moderate sea during the night.

30 - This morning of fresh breeze from the west, then shining a same motion - The Deal People came off, & said a Man of War's boat, in attempting to navigate yesterday, upset with 10 persons, 8 of whom were drowned; it was tremendous sea.

1st October - Last night the wind changed to N. W. at 7.40, W. by North Westerly, got under way with slight breeze.

The order given, up springing with a sound
They fix the h Barb, & hear the windlass sound.

While the offshore changes wheels sound.

Uptorn reluctant from its very ear.
The ponderous anchor rises set the wave, 
Held on the stilly mast the yards ascend, 
And far about the canvas wings extend, 
May the clearing plain the surface glide, 
While earth become tumbling on his side: 
The lunar ray's in long reflection gleam, 
With silver deluging the fluid stream.

At 9 o'clock opposite Dorset this is the very identical place that gave the name to that extraordinary ship, "The Merry Queen of Dorset." This reflec was of such immense magnitude, if we can rely upon the seamen's tale, long years i.e.

To draw along but is a Mariner's glory, That is, to narrate some most merriest story. -

That she has been known to be receiving a cargo of coal at her last port in Sunderland Harbour, & discharging them at the same time out of the stern post into the Coal Lighters below London Bridge. Such was the height of her masts that a little boy being sent aloft to clear the pendant, he was so long ascending & descending that when he returned on the deck, he was become as old as Longplag hiddle. Nothing out of the Dawns, this amazing ship was of such a mirth, that in testing her flying jib been spread down Calais Steep, at the very instant that the sail of her Ensign swept itself off the summit of Dorset Cliff. Not meeting with such extraordinary ship, we were enabled to proceed through this narrow part of the Channel—by 12 o'clock past and Folkestone & Dealmen's Light house—after M. opposite Buckby head wind S. W. a short time &

2 last night wind changed to due West, we bat about between France & England—not more than 4 to 5 miles from the French shore, saw Calais, that part in
high cultivation—many Defects in sight—observed 300 troops on the Border near H enchase in France, saw the Belles and Beaux promenading. 9 a.m. put about & stood for the Isle of Wight—continued beating, wind increasing, blew hard all night, pitched much—all very sick & no sleep.

3—Wind west & heavy gale—now standing direct from Cherbourg—about 20 a.m. attempted by standing up Channel to get round the Isle of Wight—no part of the black growing fast & wind very high. & adverse, obliged to change our course from the land—soon after showed our main sail & carried away our fore top mast to all very sick.

Storm increasing, tremendous sea, much pumping, ship rolling to an uncommon degree. We were now at mercy of the waves, whose mercies are like those human beings during civil war.

4—Beating in the Channel, heavy gale & violent pitching—standing in for Barfleur—saw Fairlee—12 o'clock wind still in the west, heavy gale 6/8 & closed—1 o'clock springing our mainmast. Carpenters at work to fix it with such planks & chains as were at hand—wind high and the spray broke over the ship all day—Defendants in tears many ill.

5—Wind abated, off Richy Head which is again air night—tack of Portsmouth to repair Mast if possible to get there—wind light, went or west by south—but all day & off Richy Head in the evening—at 8 a.m. wind fresh, went about & stood south, in the night blew hard.
6 — Wind N.W. by S., blew fresh with rain; no
hope of reaching Portsmouth soon — put about; reached
the Downs to get the Mast finished, miztopmast
& other repairs; this is pretty beginning

7 to 14 — Lay off Deal — Carpenters busy with the
Masts to get some Spars on board; towards the evening
the Deal Carpenters left us — expect to sail to morrow.
15 — Set sail — see St. Nicholas, full view of the Roads
still in the Downs. The sailors pleased with us Boys,
let us ride round on the Captains top; once when they
were going fast, I slipped off & injured the Bridge of the
Boat, by falling on one of the Cannon Balls.
16 — Fair breeze going 6 knots an hour, see three
French Lugger; Capt. stuggle alarmed — had a prospect
of Walmer Castle, separated from the coast by a narrow channel.
17 — When at Downs at dawn, saw, thought
they saw an enemy, all ran from the Table, general Orders
given to prepare for action, the bustle subsided, it was a mistake.
18 — Almost tremendous Storm, all very sick
two Frigates bore in sight, a Gun Shot was fired when
half amile from us, which struck our Fore-mast; we
hoisted American Colours & lay too; they coming up
hailed us, we answered all satisfactory, they apologized
and stood towards Brest.
19 — Very considerable Sea, ship rolling and
pitching strongly on Bowspit — a Sails ahead of

We fired a gun to bring us to; the ball struck one fore topmast; rolling & gliding down on the deck. She threw herself in action to give us a broadside, sent a boat to know if we were an American Man of War; we answered in the negative—this fleet was from Tenerfia laden with rich goods—the frigate had conveyed them from Gibraltar—pleasing sight to see so many ships under full sail.

20 to 22—Wind variable with rough unpleasant sea; all beginning to dispat of our getting to America.

23—Wind fairly running 3 knots an hour, this is great & pleasing change—off 2 o'clock in the morning, first mate observed a brig, steering each other with caution, hoisted American Colours, she bound from that country to London. The Washington now fairly out to sea, to the Southward of West off trilly—great swell and ship rolling considerably.

24—3th day south our men discovered a strange sail at distance astern of us. She gained on us fast & had every appearance of an armed ship of force. At 8 o'clock in the morning orders were given for all hands to get in every preparation for an Engagement, which was executed by the crew with great exertion & courage. The ladies & ten children were ordered down in the forecastle deck 16 feet under water, amongst the casks of water & c.
with a Candle & Lantern & a part of Boardy – the Gentlemen fought with their Musketry. The proved to be a French Frigate after manoeuvring some time doubting whether an attack was prudent. Capt. Williams shortened Sail, she then hoisted French Colours & fired a Gun: we American Colours fired a Ball: her men aboard side of us, the action commenced, each kept up constant firing; for nine an hour, when she got out of the reach of our Guns. During this our Colours were shot down. I thinking we had surrendered, she prepared to board us, but was prevented & the Colours hoisted immediately though we were short of hands. After preparing for second attack, she again bore down about 12 O’clock, & commenced firing from both sides very brisk as she tacked, for above 40 minutes; she then bore off – our firing was without intermission – we then prepared for third engagement: about two hours after, we discovered her again making for us, & although she bore down till within 400 yards apparently to renew the battle, thought proper to make sudden tack & stand to the south east & left as masters of the Field of Battle. Capt. Williams ordered guns long shots after him as bidding him good bye – We had one Man shot dead by musket-ball through the Brain while loading one of the guns; another had his leg shockingly fractured & splintered; a third had musket-ball through his arm. The former a brave fellow, died instantly, the second is doing well & will keep his leg, although from the many Rifles of Bone my Father had to remove, the very large
sound, & both bones fractured so that amputation would have been thought necessary— the third is likewise doing well, though the ball passed so near the elbow joint as to do mischief — but other accidents were of a more trivial nature, although our ship was terribly mangled, & her rigging nearly all shot to pieces — the appearance on going in deck was beyond description: they fired Round Shot, Double-headed & Bare Shot, Chain-shot, Carrost-shot, Grape-shot, Langrage-shot, Musket-balls, Iron nails, Sides of Iron six inches in length, & Spikes &c. &c. it is impossible to describe the devastation they made, & I am sure it is truly astonishing how few lives were lost, especially as the greater part of our passengers were at the great guns of small arms during the action — the concussion caused by the firing drove down the petitions of our citizens, so that bedding, boxes &c. were all on the storage deck. One cannon ball stuck in the ship's side 10 to 15 feet under water; should it have come through we doubt the ship would have sunk, as it was in such a situation that it could not have been got at, as to stop the leak. During the engagement the steward had a narrow escape of his life, while standing carelessly on the Quarter-deck, a cannon ball grazed his cheek & knocked him flat on the deck, he was no worse — they likewise killed one seaman for the next day — the ladies of course were much frightened. &c. were playing about, jumping from one water cask to another; although the following anecdote relates to myself, having heard my
Mother frequently afterwards speak of it in company, I must mention; as all was doubt & fear during the action. I like many a youth knowing & fearing no danger; shouted out to the no small amusement & gratification of those present; — Hurra, we will beat the Frenchmen! which was soon afterwards realized & caused much laughing —

25 — The Captain thought of putting back to Cork but the wind having got strong, he resolved for Lisbon in Portugal & bore away accordingly in order that the Ship may go under a thorough refit; — flew a sail at a distance, only some Merchant Ships bound to different parts.

26 — Observed another French Frigate, she maneuvered & showed Signals of different Nations; all hands ordered to Quarters, fired a gun to bring her to; she took no notice we fired two more, but being in a shattered condition, did not think fit to Chase her —

27 — Heavy Sea — The Island of Berlingas in sight near Cape Carbestos on the Coast of Portugal — about noon four leagues of the Cape — To day the poor fellow that was shot in the action in the arm, died of the wound; it was thrown over board, having two doubled header-bar shot lashed to his head & feet; the Capt. said prayers over him & then committed him to the deep, though not without shedding tears from those around; thus ends the Brave. The following appropriate, national, & feeling lines I shall insert, though they may be known by some, yet neglected by many; they can never be too often read & reflected
or, as by their determined courage England is what she is it is called, the neglected Tar:

I sing the British seaman's praise
At theme unknown to Story;
It well deserves more polish'd lays;
To give your boat and glory.

When mad-brain'd war sprees death around,
By them you are protected;
But when in peace the nation's found,
These bed-washers are neglected.

Chorus.
Then oh! protect the hardy Tar,
The mindful of his merit,
And when again you' replac'd in War,
We'll show his daring spirit.

When the thickest darkness covers all,
Far on the trackless ocean,
When lightnings dart, when thunder's roll,
And all is wild commotion.

When o'er the Bath the white-top'd waves,
With bilious sweep are rolling,
Yet vastly still, the whole he braves,
Untam'd amidst the hardship.

When deep immer's'd in sulphurous smoke,
The seas resounding pleasure;
The lead his gun—he cracks his joke,
That's beyond measure.
The fore and aft, the blood stain'd Deck,
Should lifeless trunks appear,
Or should the vessel float awrth,
The sailor knows no fear.
When long beach'd on southern shore,
Where scorching beams attack him;
When all the canvas hangs supreme,
And Wind and Water fail him.
Then off he dreams of Britain's shore,
Where plenty still is regnang;
They call his Watch—his raptures o'er,
The sighs—but seems complaining.
Or burning on that nocous coast,
Where Death so oft befends him;
Or pinch'd by hoary Greenland's frost;
True courage still attends him.
No gaine can this evade;
The glories in annoyance;
The fearless braves the storms of fate,
And dinsgran Death defiance.
Why should the man who knows no fear,
In Peace be then neglected?
Behold him move along the Beir,
Pale, Meagre, and desist'd.
Behold him begging for employ!
Behold him disregarded!
Then view the anguish in his eyes,
And say are they rewarded.
To them your dearest rights gree once,
In Peace, then, would you starve them?
What say ye, Britain's sons? Oh! no!
Protect them & preserve them;
Shield them from poverty & pain.
'Tis policy to do it;
Or when green war shall come again.
Oh, Britain's, ye may rue it.

20 — A tremendous storm, continued most of
the day. Ships, Masts in great danger of going over
board, owing to the seizing been so much out

24 — Made the land; received a Pilot on board
soon after we entered the beautiful River Tagus, which
is here 10 to 15 miles wide in about hours we were wind-
ing smoothly along the course of this noble River; all
eyes employed in gazing on the romantic scene — the
mountains upon each side studded here and there with
white Convents — whose bells answered each other from
hill to hill — the yellow sands glittering along the shore
— the blue mountains in the distance, the fertile country;
on the left the City of the seven hills, white Lisbon,
five or six miles in front — the wide Do of the River
as far as the eye could reach, bespread with fishing-
boats, their pushed sails like as many butterflies glid-
ing along — the coast, Venetian lashing barges, half-
sing B replying the clear sky B the warm Sun (the two latter contrary as we expected nothing but the reverse since we commended our Voyage) all equally engaged the attention of the party on board & made the seas for the moment forget all past disasters & troubles

30—off the Belleau Castle acting squad Tower built in the middle of the lagoon, is rehrend the Citadel of Lisbon Here rebels ascending the river pay custom Officers from the Board of Health came on board, looked at us all satisfied & received real Votes allowed to proceed up River

31—The ship got her proper berth & cast anchor a couple of miles below the City. We have just heard that our late antagonist, the Bellona by name & as fine a Vessel & complete sailor as ever was seen, has put into Corunna in Spain with 80 men killed, 650 men wounded, & carried 30 guns & 250 men—this proves that she was severely mauled, or the next would have stood off so easily. Denly when we were in so complete a state, indeed had our guns stood instead of upsetting, it was generally believed he never would have got away from us.

1st November—Two Custom House officers came on board to stay, till the ship sails again The City from the ship looks superb, nature & art combined to form a grand Picture, it is built upon seven hills—

2—The captain has made up his mind to put the ship under thorough repair for an East India Voyage: the damage that she has sustained in the Engagement & in the different gales that she has encountered, as well as the repairs to her founds, both in the decks & in her hull, will enable her to hold her place in the world of commerce; several vessels of the same class have been fitted up at an extraordinary cost.
encountered, are estimated at the enormous sum of 10,000 pounds. The passengers belonging to the cabin who had property on board, are to pay at the rate of 14 per cent, though they have lost their lives; this is very hard case. Some doubt will be tried in a legal way—Sailor of the passengers, Merchants who could not be detained left the ship & paid for another voyage; others took apartments at an extravagant price, two guineas a week—we stayed on board as my Father acted as Surgeon.

3. All our family went on shore; the Ladies & girls were lowered down in a Chair, during the purpose from the Main Yard arm, into the Boat. My Father would not allow me, must go down the ship side & fend for myself. This was just what I liked, though much against my dear Mother's wishes. Called upon several English Families. The Sun in full power, Thermometers in the shade 65. Very few fire places; chiefly ovens except in the houses of the English.

4. The whole of the Ships rigging is taken down. The three Masts & Boom are also taken out in order to secure new ones making for us on shore. The Government have furnished the number of men required. We are told that in six or eight weeks from this time, we shall again be in condition to pursue our Voyage. My Father is at great expense having the two Stads. Comes on shore at agamic for each each, and various other considerable expenses.
5 — Several officers came on board to pay their respects to the Captain & view the shattered condition of the ship.

6 — Part of the Royal Family passed down the river in a pleasure barge. We went on shore, staid all night, bought several articles, their coin difficult to understand; Mitter, Vinter, Michel, Crusade, &c.

7 — The weather very hot for the season, thunder & lightning, not dark till 6 o'clock. Mr. Garth injured his leg, sent on shore.

10 — Went on shore & had along walk over the city; the hills numerous & very troublesome. The Churches & Roman remains are subject both inside & out. The principal places to be seen are the remains of a Moorish Castle, of St. Peter, the University, Hospital, Roman bridge & ancient church. Monastery — St. Paul's, Chapel Royal, & Palace at Belisle, Kings Palace. St. Peter's — Supposed to be from the highest part of the town, which stands on a considerable elevation, you have an excellent prospect, pleasing, pleasing. A grand view of the surrounding scenery which encompasses both hill & dale, the noble rivers, &c. with its numerous shipping, barges, &c., & the blue ocean as far as the eye can discern. The day turning out delightful made us proud on board, which will hinder me from the present going any further account of this interesting City. Frank my Father's servant man, went on shore for the first time & was robbed.

20 — One of the sailors of the name of Scott broke
his leg — four Portuguese Carpenters came to work at the ship. We were all asked to meet a party of officers to dinner at Mr. Roundell of Buenos Ayres, the company was very gay, all English except a French officer & Lady from Paris: the Dinner of various Dishes, three courses & almost splendid Desert — This is degreasing from my Journal, but we are yet in Oct.

25 — Nine more Portuguese came to acquaint about the ship — The Sheet hulk came along side; got the three Masts & Foremasts in — the three Years for lower Masts. The Carpenter says, cost 1,155 L sterling in Lisbon —

30 — Two men went on shore without leave, were put in Irons & lay close to our cabin; they were outrageous. Capt. Drew his sword, still violent, he then fired at them, no harm done, they were then quiet. — while thus confined they were put on short allowance, & by stealth gave them some biscuit; next Day they were set at liberty.

1 December — Went on shore, much annoyed with the Portuguese jabber incessantly, no understanding them — the market set out with a profusion of different kinds of fine fruit, some Apples very large & flavoured like a Lime.

20 — The whole of this month will be spent, & the ship best little forwarded in appearance, as they are Carcassing & Carcassing her from one end to the other, & the people sent to work are so indolent & slow —

30 — The weather still fine & mild — enjoying a cruise on shore — find most of the People Roman
Catholics of course gain by superstition: to day we met the Host in the street parading & singing, obliged to pull our hats off till they had passed. Others with the Virgin Mary in肽n. They pay stifle to salute it in

1st January 1800 — This year opens on us, with us been so far off our destination as when we started three months ago, this is said & serious effort — shows how uncertain things are to happen. — The Gunner Discharged — The Boats go to St. I accompanied them to the Aqueduct after miles up the River, where the Ships procure water for their Voyage — it is built up with Stone. So planned that the Boats with the Casks in, can go underneath it by simply turning the Casks, the water flows copiously through Leather Tapes.

12 — Heavy rain, the wind high, many Ships drifted from their Moorings — Mother & Brother very ill — one of the sailors stole our Servants Clothes — was punished & gave them up. — The two Mates, Jameson & Barry frequently on Deck with Fire stones, would fight with Sword & Pistol. — Mother had very narrow escape been behind the Cabin Door. one of them while fighting cut through it, which was only made of Canvas, only just missed her head. — They soon afterwards were compromised.

16 — Captain Gore came on board to sum—mon some of our men to go on board a Man of War.
was refused, in the scuffle one man was drowned—30
Portuguese came daily on board to Caull Ship —

20 — Barry on Shore with Jameson; Barry soon
after drank & got into the idea; Jameson remained in deck
of Thomas the third Mate confined to his bed, no one to
take charge of the Ship — Barry after being on board &
in a state of intoxication went up to the Captain, who see-
ing all was not right & no one that he could trust the com-
mand of the Ship with, came & slept on board — Barry
remaining in his room not been fit to take his Duty —
The Capt told his officer to take Charge, during the night
& give strictest look out

28 — One of our men drowned; ill luck seems
to attend us — Lister ill of something else — Barlow
in a quarrel cut the Cook's Face, had two dozen lashes
of part in Irons; he too valuable & useful a Subject,
been Captain of the Cadmus (Kitchin) to be laid on the shelf

26 — Lister again pretty well — Thunder and
Lightning, many thought there was a slight shock of
an Earthquake; another of old houses fell — The Boy
belonging to Jolly Boat prepaid & another man drowned
— afterward fell from the Quarter Gallery was
saved by one of the Boats Men; he was well dined
& no lets frightened

28 — Two Physicians, Surgeon & several more
gentlemen from Brazil, dined with us today on board.

5th February — Two soldiers from on board a Portuguese ship made their escape, pursued by twelve boats well manned & armed; they were overtaken after a sharp contest; one was killed in the scuffle, another shot for example, two severely flogged, & the other died to a ship that was sailing, so made good his escape. Some of the common people remonstrated for throwing stones & shells at into our boat & being impertinent. Dined on shore at Dr. Baker's, he walked with us to the public gardens; they are beautifully laid out, fountains with various images, shooting the water in different forms — the Orange, Lemon, & big trees & the leucentum drin, we seen in very donation, showing their most delicious fruits in the greatest abundance & perfection — The Portuguese frequently run after me in the streets I caught me up in their arms or gave me fruit to calling out, bom pequeno rapas, bom pequeno melão, or what it may be in their language, I cannot exactly say. — in the English I was given to understand that it meant, that I was a fine little boy a good little boy.

12th Violent gale of wind, no boat left the ship or came near, but the Permac which went for the captain, Barry refused to let Brank go in her, though there was only the crow; this was an abominable shame, as the horses were without meat or water I had been for a day or two.
Called upon Dr. Lettsom who had lately come from London, for the benefit of his health; his lady we met with his Postman, she had been taking an airing on an Asp, which is very common in this country—Capt. Williams invited a large party to dinner on board the British Consul (I think his name was Smith) with many other ladies & gentlemen. We had the turning from the Quarter Deck to the Fore part of the ship, which gave plenty of room to walk & promenade; took Tea & then had a Dance; the band of Music from Lisbon was excellent. We had a Petite or miniature Concert by those of our own Party, a Piano Forte, three capital Violin Players & two upon the Flute: all the company was much pleased with the day's entertainment.

20. Nothing very particular—Barry again struck several of the men & landed one in his arm—A fresh gentleman came to take his Passage to Philadelphia, looks as if we still expected to get there. Hints thrown out, that all Goods on board would have to pay average of Damages, the ship being Insured for only 1,200 L & the repairs would cost 10,000 L.

1st March—Barry drunk as a beast, Mr. Girdley says he fell down the Ladder twice & also on the Gunn Deck: Frank & two others, reported that they likewise saw him stumble down the Fore.
hatchway into the hold: several men having this & last evening been insulted, left the ship to see the Captain as they would put up no longer with his conduct.

2. Barry & the ship's steward discharged, the latter accused by Mr. Hunter of being drunk for ten days running. Mr. Robinson came as mate instead.

10. Much rain & lightning with heavy thunders.  
20. The second mate discharged, the gentleman's son. A fresh mate and steward came in their places; a Mr. Kathbone as mate.

15. The ship nearly repaired — the Company beginning to meet together, some hopes of soon setting sail.

20. Though the chief of our time was spent on board, yet we railed it as much as circumstances would admit & in visiting & walking about the town. Having now been nearly five months in this port, I shall not like to leave it, without giving a short account of its situation, manner of its inhabitants & which I may have seen & noticed. — Lisbon is situated on the north bank of the Tagus, which here expands into a fine body of water, 9 miles in breadth. It stands as before stated on some hills, lies along the river in the form of a half-moon, 4 miles in length & about 1/4 in breadth. The appearance of the City at a distance is extremely beautiful, picturesquely situated on hills & mountains, steeply rising from the street. The streets are open & regular, without houses & high edifices. The houses, as well as the streets, are built of stone, with square arches, frequently to the chimney, which are very high & regular. They are built of stone, as well as the streets.
The streets in general are narrow, irregular, steep, ill-built, & badly paved; & so filthy that strangers are almost poisoned with the bad smells: every thing is thrown into the streets: the refuse of the kitchens, all of every dirty description from the upper windows, of course each person looks out for himself; & even dead animals, are left there to rot: but this is easily accounted for, by the natural indolent, dirty, & slothful character of the Portuguese in general. — When it rains hard, some of the streets are almost sewer, Porters then wait to carry people across the most frequented places —

The new streets built since the great Earthquake, are rather an exception to the above, many been straight regular, & even handsome — The houses are generally large & high as in Scotland with only one common Staircase, so that many Families live in one house. They are built of sheds of coarse marble, with iron Railings, & wooden lattice, painted green, reaching frequently to the ground floor: they seldom have but one Chimney which belongs to the Kitchen, the sitting rooms, as is the case in almost all Foreign Countries, been supplied with Stoves. The ground floor is generally occupied for the Stabling of the second for those of the Shops, similar to the ancient City of Chester in England.
The only ground near the city are chiefly occupied with Churches, Chapels, or Exantas, which, with their Orchards, Gardens, & Vineyards, have some effect.

Lisbon is chiefly supplied with water by an noble Stagnant, built of white Marble, which unites two rocky hills, across the valley of Atrangara. The arches are supported by square pillars, the principal one is 107 feet in width, 80 so high, that a fifty-gun ship might pass under some of them. This great curiositv is partly of Roman & partly of Gothic architecture; it is accounted one of the finest specimens of the kind in Europe. Its solidity is such, that at the great Earthquake it withstood the shock, though the key stone sunk several inches.

There are 18 public squares, great & small, & a number of beautiful walls. On the banks of the Tagus is the grand square Praed de Commerces, so called from its being the residence of the principal merchants, & containing the Exchange, the India-house, Custom-house, and most of the public buildings. In the centre of this square stands a fine colossal statue of Joseph I. on Horseback; in front it has the principal Quays, which excel in beauty every thing of the kind in London or Paris.

The Harbour is uncommonly extensive & safe, & receives an annual sale of vessels annually. The exports are Lisbon & Calceasser wines, fruits, coal, oil, wool, salt, & some colonial produce. The Imports are various.
They keep their accounts in Rees & Millres. The mile is 1,000 rees; 80 rees is equal to about 1 shilling. All is paid in gold & silver, there being no Bank-notes in Portugal.

The religious public buildings are both numerous & grand, containing 40 Parish Churches, 99 Chapels, 876 Monasteries. The Patriarchal or St. Paul's Church stands at the head of all these, it is built after the model of St. Peter's at Rome, 6 is smooth, Idle, the Villas & of inlaid marble.

The Monasteries & Convents are likewise almost beyond description; large silver Candelsticks 2 Dozen at the Altar Table, 6 sheets with gold on the Table — 6 Confession Chairs ornamented with sections of purple & gold in 6. The Patriarch, or chief Bishop, wears the same habit as the Pope, & when he appears in public, like him, rides upon a white Stall.

Nothing can exceed the superstition of the Portuguese: they pay more devotion to the Virgin Mary & St. Anthony than to the Supreme Being, and are entirely governed by their hosts of Priests.

If a Fidel enters a house, all the Family rise to meet him; he humbly helps his hand, or the hem of his gown, or the beads that hang from his waist, as if every thing belonging to him were sacred. Every evening, crowds of them are seen kneeling in the street, round a high Crucifix, singing litanies with all their might. If a thunder storm comes on, they pray hard & fast, as soon as it is over, they set the Bells a ringing; they
then think the wrath of God is appeased—deadly ignorance.

It is a dangerous thing to offend a Portuguese, as many of them make no scruple of stabbing those who have injured them; & these strifes often escape unpunished, because the laws are badly executed, though the government is despotic. The common people mostly wear a clothed coat & large cloak, which conceal their persons, & protect them from discovery, when they have arranged themselves in this inhuman manner: a crime which is very often committed, & which they are always prepared for, by carrying a dagger under their cloaks.

Though the Portuguese are cruel, ignorant, & superstitious, they treat their servants with remarkable cordon, & are humane; I often permit them to mix with their visitors in a very familiar manner, as if they were on an equal footing with the rest of the company.

The condition of the peasants is very wretched, which seems to arise in part to their mistaken notions of religion, & the nature of the government. The only luxury the poor man enjoys is tobacco; & when his ill-furnished purse can afford it, he feasts his family with a fried Newfoundland cod-fish. His standing fare is bread, made frequently only of the Indian Corn, with a salted herring, or a head of garlic, to give the bread a relish; but if he can reserve a piece of the hog,
Os, or Calf, he has read, for an extraordinary regale at Christmas or Easter, he has attained the very summit of his hopes & expectations. Whatever money he can spare from the most pressing necessities, he gives to the Orists, either as thanksgivings for blessings received, or for prayers to avert some misfortune he deakes. These poor people, though un instructed, & in want of all the common con forts, are very civil, & ready to do every kind office in their power to strangers. There are likewise numerous loathsome beggars who crawl the streets, & ask alms of all who pass, this renders walking quite disagreeable.

The women wear no Cape, but the cap of silk not worn over their head, with a long tippet behind, & a bow over their forehead. Sometimes the men wrap their heads in the same manner. The gentry dress in most things, after the French or English mode; but they are fond of large, heavy Ear-rings, loose sleeves to their gowns, and fine nosegays of beautiful flowers.

The ladies, who are careful not to expose them selves to the sun, are tolerably fair; but the men have very swarthy complexions.

The heat of the Climate encourages Insects & Reptiles, that are very troublesome: the Mosquito, afly common here, bites terribly; & it is thought no thing extraordinary to find a Vesicopendra or a Snake.
in one's Bed-chamber:—such is use, that it's truly said, to be second nature.

Few people use Coaches, except the Nobility and foreign Ministers. The noble Horse is seldom seen, they use Mules which are of the largest or finest breed perhaps in the world, in their Carriages, owing to the Country being so mountainous which they suit much better than any other animal. The Ladies often ride on Asces, which are otherwise her fancies than in most other parts; they have Back-saddles instead of the Toe-Saddle; a servant man follows, with a small stick with a sharp point at the end, which they do not forget to use; if told to stop, they frequently bring the animal to stand still, by pulling at the tail; no bad stratagem.

Their Carts are made of immense huge size, having a large ponderous tongue or pole, to which they yoke two or four Oxen; who are like their Drivers, slow heavy & very docile of guidable, being driven by the word of mouth & by the Driver, swinging long, when they walk in front of them, & by which they were over their heads, they obeying with surprising exactness: should they not, he immediately uses the other end, which has along nail or spike, an inch & half in length, & that must unmercifully. And what makes these Carts still more remarkable is, that the stake-tree which is all wood as well as the Wheels go round at the same time, making the most egregious, loud, & un-
that it's truly
unbelievable and
the sun, they
would perhaps
be seen. They
would not do on any account, as they like the melodious
music themselves, & they say & believe, that the other
would not labour half as well without it: be this the ease or
not, custom is half the battle.

The furniture of the house, is generally mean & inconvenient; only a few of the apartments, can in the palaces
of the great, are well fitted up, the rest are bare white walls
with brick or deal floors. Though the bed furniture is
extremely gaudy, they have neither feather bed nor mat-
tops, but sleep upon straw, covered up in canvas bags.
These beds, instead of being placed upon bedsteads, are
often laid on shelves of platform, raised only inches from
the floor. A hollow cane is used for a pair of bellows.

The chairs in the bed chambers are very low, when there
are any; for the Portuguese women are accustomed to
squat upon mata, after the Moorish fashion. They
roast their meat which is very scarce, with very small
spits, which have four legs at the handle: the other
end rests upon a Coal, or a piece of Wood: the spit, of
course, cannot turn round, & when one side of the
Meat is done, the other is turned to the fire.

Chocolate is always bought at breakfast, but
sweetmeats are the great luxury of their tables, con-
stantly followed by a draught of clear water.

There is a custom, in some Noblemen's Families,
at court, of having a Pearson at the bottom of the dinner table, whose office it is to serve for the company. As it is thought an honourable employment. After dinner is finished, the company retire. Each takes a nap, which is thought necessary refreshment in this warm climate.

Portugal is considered a Corn Country, it abounds in the richest fruits, such as Grapes, Olives, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Pear, Apples, Cherries, Figs, & Pomegranates.

The weather is commonly very fine; the heat intense in summer, & the winter so mild, that snow is regarded as a wonder. We were caught in a shower of snow one day as we were riding in a kind of vehicle; the driver leaped off immediately; "you may go home now you can," said he; "as for my part, I must make the best use of the little time the world will last;" & away he ran into the next church. I could collect numerous other instances of the weaknesses of these poor Christ. Craft.

I endeavored to elude creative, on such heads. But if I was to enlarge on their superstitions, manners, & customs, at present, it might prove tedious; so shall dismiss the subject, wishing them an early & effectual reformation.

22. St. Patrick's Day. Mr. Gaitch came on board his dog yet quite well. The boat brought a letter from the captain, saying he had got hurt & could not come out. The horses, cattle &c. were taken on board. Of all the caf...
...saw each other on the prospect of sailing in the hope of speedy & pleasant voyage —
25 — Mr. Robbins the Mate went on shore to get further Orders of the Captain, but could not see him, as he had a Cutlass on the whole of his face —
27 — The Pilot on board, weighed one anchor & shortened the other, ready to drop down, but was not done.
29 — The Captain on board for the first time since the accident, had his face much patched — All hands mustered, understood there were 104 men with the Mates included — The wind contrary, still all hoping for speedy change.
30 — This day spent in getting all ready for sea.
no one now allowed to leave the Ship.
The boats then hoisted in, six fixed on board.
And on the deck with fastening gripes secured.
31 — The wind came round, we unfurled the jib & got under sail: dropped down, ran foul of two Portuguese Ships.
The Pilot who should have come, was on board another vessel.
We soon after got clear of the land, when he left wishing us safe & speedy passage: —
The watchful rule of the helm no more
With fixed attention eyes the adjacent shore,
But by the oracle of truth below,
The wondrous magnet, guides the wayward prow...
The powerful sails with steady breezes swell'd,
Swift & more swift the yelping bath impell'd;
Across her stern the pattering waters run,
As clouds, by tempests washed, pass the sun.

1st April — The morning broke out fine, but in
the course of a few hours the sky became quite overcast, our hopes of yesterday vanishing, & soon after cut bursts
an utmost tremendous storm:

Fair Portugal now no more beneath her lee
Protects the vessel from the insubbing sea;
Round her broad arms, impatient of control,
Rings from the secret deep, the billows roll:
Such were the bulwarks of the friendly shore,
And all the scene a hostile aspect wore.
The flatter'st wind, that late with promise'd aid
From Lisbon's bay the unwilling ship betray'd,
No longer paws beneath the port deise,
But like a suspen in his quarry flees:
Step'd on the tide, she feels the tempest blow,
And dreads the vengeance of so fell a foe—
As the proud horse with costly trappings gay,
Exciting prances to the bloody fray;
Spurning the ground, he glories in his might,
But scents tumultuous in the shock of fight:
Even so, exasperated in guddy pride,
The bounding vessel dances on the tide.
This dreadful agitation, soon made in us Passengers, visible alteration in our visages & stomachs who had been feasting quietly on the Loaves & Fishes, for the last few months—But this was not the only loss, we had again to endure the misfortune of carrying away our Fore-top-mast & Flying-gib-boom, the former went over the Starboard side close to the Cap-head; with much difficulty & danger it was cut away. During this hubbub, both the Masts were down rolling over each other several times, the petitions between them entirely broke, the Carpenters came to assist & by taking down some more of their Standings, were got up after caution & fatigue, much bruised—while doing this, another disaster befell our ill-fated Ship; the Main-top-mast as if in its turn, was carried with a terrible crash over the Starboard side, a little above the Cap-head with the Mizzen-top-gallant-mast accompanying—In this mangled state, the Captain ordered the Jezbel to be put before the wind, till such time we got clear of the wreck & put in order to brave the still raging storm.

At while the mast, in ruins drag’d behind, Balanced the implosion of the helm & wind. The wounded serpent agoniz’d with pain, Thus trails his mangled volume on the plain: But now, the wreck deferred’d from the near. The long reluctant prow began to rear.
While round before the enlarging wind it falls,  
Square for, ast the yard, the master calls;  
You, timoners! his motion still attend, *sternman.  
For on your steuer all our lives depend:  
So! steady! meet her! watch the curving prow,  
And from the gaze directly set her go:  
Starboard again! the watchful pilot cries:  
"Starboard!" the obedient timoners replies.  
Then back to port, revolving at command,  
The wheel rolls swiftly thro' each glancing hand,  
The ship, no longer founndering by the lee,  
Bears on her side the invasions of the sea;  
All lonely o! o! the desert waste she flies,  
Leaving'd on by surges, storms, & bursting shie.  
While they were attending to the Ship, my father  
was called up to assist Jack Gray who with another, James  
knowles, round, was on the top-gallant yard at the time  
his head & face cut is left arm  
arm much bruised, he having hung by the rigging, several of  
the crew were seriously hurt.  
If knowles, this poor  
fellow had anarrow escape before on the passage of being  
lost in anatory grove, & in case of such a thing happening  
to him, he gave my father a pledge of his, begging that  
he would present it to his relations at Philadelphia,  
which was punctually complied with. The remark he made  
after days before was rather singular, as it was soon after
realized that he was certain he should be drowned before the end of the voyage. He was of a disposition quiet and steady, and was allowed by all on board to be an expert seaman, always ready at the call, for when once the boatman piped all hands,

The first was he of all the crew.

To deck to spring— to trim the sail—
To steer— to reef— to fast or clew.

Thus with restless fury from his hold,
In vain his struggling arms the mast unfold;
In vain to grapple flying ropes he tried,
The ropes, alas! a solid rope denied;

Down on the midday surge, with panting breath
The cries for aid, and long contending with death;
High on this head the rolling billows sweep,
And down he sinks in endless sleep.

Beneath of powers to help, his comrades see
The wretched victim die beneath the lee.

With fruitless sorrow their lost state deign,
Perhaps a fatal prelude to their own!

To such things are dark and mysterious, we must leave them to that Almighty Being who knows all, even to the most bottomless parts of the sea— This was a grief beginning after been detained so long, & the Ship having gone under such a thorough & most expensive repair.

3— The weather much more settled & the Sea gone
Down—see several Porpoises, a Shark, two or three Dolphins, the latter fish look beautiful in water, changing their colours variously & which are as rare as the Rainbow; tried toHarpoon some of them, but could not succeed. The following piece of Poetry from Palæon: Ship Which, is so descriptive of them, that I cannot pass it over:

But now, beneath the lash of the steers' stern, A sheal of speckled Dolphins we Discern, Beaming from burnish'd scales repugnant rays, Till all the glowing ocean seems to blaze; In curling wreaths they waddled on the tide, Now bound aloft, now downward swiftly glide; As while beneath the waves their tracks remain, And turn in silver streams along the liquid plain. Soon to the spot of death the crew repair, bathe the long lance, or spread the baited snare. One in redoubled mares wheels along, thus glides unhurried near the triple prong. The Mate, unerring, to his head suspends The haliot steel, and every turn stands; Unerring aim'd the missile weapon flies, And, plunging, struck the fatal victim through; Th' upspringing points his broad brown bulk sustain. On deck he struggles with unspeakable pain; But while his heart the fatal javelin thrills, And flitting life escape in sanguine rills, What radiant changes strike the astonished sight! What glowing hues of mingled shade and light?
Not equal beauties gild the lucid west
With painting beams all o'er profusely drest.
Not level'd colours paint the scented dawn.
When priest Diana in Purch. the gem'd dawn
Then from his sides in soft suffusion flows,
That nest with gold empyreal seem to glow;
Now in pellucid sapphires meet the sun,
And imitate the soft celestial hue;
Now beam a flaming crimson on the eye.
And now assume the purple's deeper dye:
But here description clouds each shining ray.
What terms of it can Nature's powers display?

Saw now some time at sea, my brother such an ex-

fluent Sailing so running from East to West on the rigging.
without coming down, that not a lad in board could catch or

overtake him: I myself though young, frequently climbed by

doanl. Rope up to the main yard, which pleased our Fath-

er much as often that dear Mother in dreadful & fearful passions

4 - Saw a Sail a head, which soon after bore down

upon us; when we were cleared for action, the Doctors

un. (meaning the one that stood in his Cabin) ordered

into its proper place, & the petition that formed our room fell
todd down, then the Gun Deck was clear the whole of its length,

all was ready & in great suspense as she neared us, but

was soon agreeably relieved as the proved to be the Sea

Horse from Madeira, bound to England of Lord Kenytrek
Squadron of 36 guns mounted on an offent came on board & we parted friends. To day we got up a Top & Top-gallant-mast. The hull laid a midships could not stand, the captain asked that to examine it, found the ship much swelled & incapable of motion, gave it as his opinion that the ship was too near the ship joint, but whether that or dislocation should be the case, he divided slinging as the best thing & described several ways of doing it.

The bosun men lost his hat on board a Dutch sailor an excellent swimmer jumped from the Quarter deck & soon got hold of his piece, but while endeavoring to secure it a return, he lost both his shoes off. In a breeze springing up at the same time, he was with much difficulty got on board the ship had got considerable head-way through the water, showing a rope round his body.

6. Top & Main top-mast & Main top-mast set, with their yards across.

7. All hands busily employed in setting the different sails bent, among the rest.

The mainsail by the squall so lately rent.

In streaming pendulums flying is unbent.

With sails refixed another soon prepared, standing, spread along beneath the yard.

To each yard am the head-rope they extend, and soon their earnings and their rebands bend.

That task perform'd, they first the brace slack,
Then to the chore of drag the unwilling tack:
And, while the lee slice garner's laver'd away,
Caught off the sheet they tally and delay.
By the evening they set up the new top-gallant-masts
With the yards a-cuff, staysails hoisted in.

8. The wind was fair and steady, got fifteen more sails set,
This going merrily; by noon set the fore royal top:\
Most standing, the wind towards evening had the top-gallant standing.

10. The water not good, Mr. Hall told the captain that
His horse had been without for three days on the voyage from
Lebanon; a singular little stranger acted as tho' a swallow
Which had flown along with the ship; seated in her for
Aught of time, came into our cabin room to roost, but
was found dead in the morning.

12. The wind light but fair, had most of the
Standing sails set, to catch whatever puff of wind might
Blew; on distant angles while the transient gales
Alternate blew, they trim the flying sails;
The hoary air attentive to retain,
Its from unnumbed points it sweeps the main
Slow swelling stood sails on each side extend,
Then stay-sails sidelong to the breeze ascend;
While all to court the rising winds are place'd,
With yards alternate square, and sharply bro'd.

15. Mr. Leisley one of the passengers, says we have
seen a fourth of our distance, so in the course of fire
and twenty days, we shall most probably make the land; we lost three or four days for want of sails by our accidents to the Masts in the gale—Two two small & one large Whale at short distance, find a Muskett Ball or two, no sensible impression—

17—Rather requested to look at Mr. Hewetters Cow, which had suffered during the gale, found the Knee-joint much swelled, let out a good deal of matter & set a Seaton above the Knee, this eased the poor animal much at the time—

19—Brought a tremendous Gale which continued all day; carried away the Fore-top-mast yard: all the board petitions that formed our Cabin, came down several times on the night & the waves burst the Port-hole open, filling our Batth's with water, so as to oblige us to sleep on the boards: indeed every one on board felt this storm, but much more the hardy Crew who were kept up the greater part of eight & forty hours under constant & active exertion in Reeping, Tacking, weathering her through the bothersome Sea, which now ran mountains high—

That see, in confusion borne before the blast, Clouds roll'd on clouds the dusky noon o'cast, The blathering ocean swells, the winds arise, And the dark sea'd in swift succession flies, While the swollen canvas bends the masts on high, Bow in the wave the leeward cannon lie, The master calls to give the ship releif, The top-sails lower, and from a single reef, Each lofty yard with slacks'd & coarsey reels:
Battle the making blocks and singing whels: Down the tall masts the top-sails sink again, the main' d and reef'd, there twisted up again. More distant grew reddening Jersey's shore, and southward of the west Cape Heloisen bore. Four hours the seen his high meridian throne. Had left, and o'er Atlantic regions flown; Still blacker clouds, that all the skies obscure. Drew o'er his sulcid orb Diurnal shade. A lowering squall obscures the southern sky, Before whose sweeping breath the waters fly. Its weight the top-sails can no more sustain—'tis reef, reef, reef, reef! the master calls again. The halliards and top-law lines soon are gone. To clew lines and reef-tackles next they run. The shivering sails descend; the yards are square. Then quick aloft the ready crew repair: The weather-savages, and the lee, they pro'd. The reefs unroll'd, and every point made fast. Their task above the plain, they descend. This vigilant the approaching squall attend: It comes withstand! and with foaming sweep Upturns the whitening surface of the deep. In such tempest, borne to deeds of death, The wayward sisters scour the blasted heath. The clouds, with rain pregnant, now impend, And storm & catastaets tumultuous blend. Deep, on her side, the reeling reefs lies.
'Brail up the main yard! the master cries,
'Man the claret gaffs! let the top-sail sheet fly!
Its ronds in thousand shining chinks on high.
The top-sail all in streaming ruins tore,
Sail fluttering, imitation the thunder's roar:
The ship still labouring in the oppressive strain,
Haw bending, as if we're to rise again.

20 — The wind & sea much moderated — By desire of Mr. Hunter, Rather set a Top-sail in the Bulls Thigh.

22 — The Cow & Bull both died, the former was shinned, had a fine Calf in her; the Bull thrown on board.

24 — This morning a Sack was seen, the first since the Sea Horse Frigate, she bore away. — Us. Day the Captain lost his favourite Newfoundland Dog. Nov., which had been many Voyages with him, partly of the distemper, but chiefly of old age: he was of immense size & strength, carrying me along the Dock on his back with the greatest ease; had saved several lives from drowning, saved the death of East he got himself.

26 — Two sail seen, we tried to near the first to quash her, but she avoided by keeping her own Course on our larboard quarter, suffered from Bermuda to the West Indies. — Mr. Thomas the Mate, says by the Ships reckoning, she is about 250 miles from the Capes — By Mr. Leslie's time, prize only 600 miles — Saw another sail at a distance.

28 — Very calm weather, a Shark & Dolphin came close along side, the men tried to throw the Shark, but missed her, took a small hark soon after, but finding herself caught, sheushing & splashing, broke the Hook & made off.
The Captain said at breakfast that we had not gone two days sail for ten days past. We have seen a great variety of fish round about the ship, tried to halibut some, but without success. Mr. Thomas says we are not now more than 420 miles from the Capes two or two and a half days sail with a fair wind, this sounds pleasing.

1 May. A fresh gale during last night, increased by noon to a storm with rain and vivid lightning and almost complete darkness; the scene around looked frightful:

Commiserate darkness shades the deep around,
Save when the lightnings in terrific blaze
Deline the cheerless gloom with horrid rays.
Stare, all other fraught with scenes of woe,
With grim destruction threatens all below;
Beneath the storm, lash’d and surge’s furious rise;
And were uplifted or were afiel the skies;
With sea-floating belwaths they surround
The ship, half swallow’d in the black profound.

So day we saw several Gulls, & the fore-women of a storm;
the Lord Petrel, better known to seamen by the name of
Mother Carey’s Chickens. These birds are something like
the Swallows, & are met with in the Atlantic Ocean, & frequently
appear distant from land. — Mr. Greatrake writing the
History of Voyage, Passengers &c. in Orile, which he thinks
of publishing hereafter. — See two strange sail, they from
Jamaica, had experienced much blowing weather.

2 — it hath seen horering about most of the
morning, supposed to be the same that visited us a few days back: they tried to be a match for him this time, by throwing him a hooch nearly the thickness of a man's waist, & baited with a large piece of salted ship's beef; after lashing & fastening about with great caution for some time, he at last made almost rapid dash & swallowed the whole vigorously, making off with the greatest speed, but the preparation made to secure him, was of too good tackling to let him again slip, & when finding himself brought up against his will, he made dreadful & determined resistance for nearly half an hour, throwing himself for yards out of the water, after he had greatly exhausted his frame, the men were ordered to Bows away & had just got the monster up to the top of the ship's side, when unluckily owing to his great weight the hooch tore the jaw quite open, & away he went again into his own element. This huge fish was considered an immense sized one, the length about 16 to 19 feet long, taking 10 men to house him up out of the water: all much disappointed at his escape, particularly the sailors who I believe meant to have denied or sufficed off some of the cursed pests: the chief of the tribunal comes not under that constant & useful occupation.

Came on to blow what the Seamen call a squall, went 10 knots an hour, obliged to take in the upper small sails.
The ship beneath this lofty pressure reeled,
And to the freshening gale still deeper heeled.
The lighter sails, for summer winds & seas,
Are now cinched up, the straining masts to case;
Swift on the deck the stead sails all descend, Which ready seamen from the yards unbind.

This squall though heavy, adjust'd us on the right road; supposed now not to be far off the Capes.

8 - Saw two more small sail to day, one perhaps ahead
the other astern. In the evening we hauled a ship, which is
the first since the red horse frigate; said she was bound from
Norfolk to Jamaica two days, & that it was 50 leagues
to the Capes; we then parted, he sailing 9 knots; we 10 - About
8 o'clock in the evening, we were again endure another of those
terrific & appalling squalls that we have so unluckily experienced
throughout our voyage: it came on from the South west with
lightning, seemed as if it would almost blow the Masts out
of the ship, all hands were called on deck by the shrill hoots
of a caravel, to reef & take in sail. It was a pleasing sight
to see with what cheerful alacrity each bare fellow took his
station on the tottering Masts:

The gale howls devour tho' the blocks and shrouds,
And big rain pours a deluge from the clouds;
From customary magazines that sweep the sky,
Descending globs of hail tempestuous fly;
High on the masts, with pale and lifted gaze,
Aimed the gloom postitious motions blue:
The ethereal dome, in mournful pomp array'd,
Now buried his beneath imperious shade,
Now, flashing round intolerable light,
Resembles all the horrors of the night.
It seems 'tis the wrathful angel of the wild
Had all the horrors of the skies combind.
And here, to one ill-fated ship appeas’d,
At once the dreadful magazine liseth’d:
And lo! tremendous in the deep he springs,
Flaming sulphur flashing from his wings.
And in his strong voice the dismal silence breaks,
And Chaos from the chains of Death avulses:
And heaven, more light, the rolling gales enlarge,
And blue on deck the fiery lines discharge.

Herein more fierce the gathering tempest grew,
South by west the threatening dimen blew:
Storms restitute force all art invokes,
And ere’d rolling wave more ample spreads.
The ship no longer can her top-sails bear;
Nor hope of milder weather now appear.

Bend lines and topgallants are cast off again,
And heave lines haul’d down, without let or stay,
Embrace’d each top-sail, and by braces square’d.
The seamen clingt to their main-each yard.
They fast’d the sails, and pointed to the wind.
The yards, by rolling tackles then conform’d;
While in the ship the gallant boatman flies
Like arrows musta’ke through the storm he cores,}

Prompt to direct, the unskillful still appears,
The expert be praises, and the timid cheers.
Now come to strike top-gallant-yards attend,
Home, travel’ them, up the weather, back-stays send.

At each main-head the top-ropes others bend.
The principal, lists, and close-lines soon are gone,
Till’d and unrig’d, they down the back-stays soon;
The yards secure along the booms were laid.
and all the flying ropes aloft belayed.
Their sails reduced, and all the rigging clear,
it while the crew relax from toils serve.

4—Saw a Sleep, made signal for a Boat; he answered by hoisting his Jack, about 12 o’clock he came on board all much received & greeted him with hearty welcome.—90 miles yet from the Land—it’s Grampus (a species of the Whale) seen, and a shoal of Porpoises; they go so swift and make great noise as they rise out of the waters to breathe.

5—Wind fresh at N. E., have made little way since yester-

day—Blackbird lighted on the Ship several times to-day, a pleasing Visitor—at Ship ahead of us, steering the same course.

6—This morning brought the cheering sound from one of the Crew, of Land a head; all eyes to the point, it was indeed the Land that we had been steering so long in search of; came to soundings, by which hailed Cape Henlopen which forms the south side of the entrance of Delaware Bay, as Cape May in Jersey does on the North. The Light house of the former, the Lanthem may be seen in the night 30 miles off at sea—At present little wind but fair, flood-tide about 2 o’clock. A more wind—now in the spacious Bay of the Delaware, which divides the State of the same name New Jersey it is chiefly formed by the Delaware River, it is 60 miles in length, 3 miles in the centre about 60 miles as wide, at the Capes or entrance only 21 miles—1st. Venus Cutter boarded us just after dinner for our Manifesto; the first time they misled the Ship which lost us some time, as he fired a Gun, on which we were obliged to shorten sail—two chored for the first time since we left the Capes at Ruby Island about 8 o’clock at night. Men went on shore, got some fresh...
18th century text
at Wilmington, a considerable place, situated between the Christiana, Brandywine Creeks, one mile above their junction. Two miles to the Delawar opposite is a Town called Brandywine, on the River of the same name which runs past it, was famous for bloody battle fought on its banks between the English & Americans on the 17 September 1777, which lasted the whole day, resulting in the complete defeat of the latter.

In beating up we had again the ill luck to run aground; the river being so shallow with many islands, which makes the navigation both slow & dangerous to ships of large burden.

9 — The wind still contrary, stove away the Flannochs about 10 o'clock made sail, but soon after came to an anchor opposite the South of Queivres Town about 86 miles from Philadelphia; soon afterwards the Newcastle Packet came round up, anchored ahead of us. While at Dessiers came in sight a boat which soon after brought on board three gentlemen & a deck hand who appeared as Mr. Hettand's Clerk; he spent some time on board; the other the Captain drank wine with in their boat; between six and seven o'clock four of our men rowed them to the Packet & brought Mr. Hettand back again; he told the Passengers that they might go on shore after Mr. Hall. The Health Officer had been on board & said that a Shallop would be sent to lighten the Ship.

10 — The Health Officer came on board from Head Port on 11 — Rappid Chester, remarkable for being the first place
where the Colonial Assembly sat. At young Lady of Boston in
England of the name of Mrs. Hobson, married a Mr. — and
settle there. — got up in the course of the day opposite the City
Beast anchor, being much in getting up the wind, indeed all
such seems to attend us from our first setting sail.

12. — All the passengers with their trunks, cattle &c. were
safely landed once more on Terra Firma, leaving from our leaving Naples,
and to landing in Philadelphia 9 months & 2 weeks, which when you
leave out of the port at Lisbon, is perhaps as long as traveling a
voyage as was ever known.

13. — Walked about the City, highly pleased with every
thing we saw, quite abstained to see our limits again. First apart-
ments at Mrs. — a little to the south of the Water works.
The Town was on surprising large place, laid out with great exactness,
the streets running at right angles, taking the names of Greek that for
most stood there, such as SAMILY, MULLIN, WISTERT, LEACHT, SPENCE.
One in 5 these streets are numbered in rotation, viz., Front Street,
second, third, fourth, fifth &c. making the space which is nearly a
level between the Delaware & Schuylkill Rivers, the distance is about
two miles which is laid out, though at present not above a third
as built close. — While we stand in the City our time was very
agreeably spent at one friend or other, particularly at Mrs. De Cham-
brie's. — Father, Brother, &c. bathed in the Schuylkill River, every
day hole, us boys just stepping into it, when Father laid hold
on, every narrow escape. — Saw an angle & novel sight, a large
log from hence moved to another part of the town, about half
mile, by the united strength of many hands & two and twenty
horses, it went away in grand style. If this difficulty was
getting them to pull altogether at the first starting, as the leaders
were some distance from the house, being yoked four abreast,
those whose horses were the nearest to the building, were paid the highest price, being considered in the most danger; one or two horses rode inside, a woman was seen going about her concerns of daily occupation, as if nothing had taken place. I looked out of the second story window, which caused the bystanders much amusement. The Habeas Corpus Act seems of more avail, as yet in this country, as they more whole property without its aid or force.

16. A party of ladies & gentlemen made an excursion to the Falls of the Schuylkill which are about six miles up the river north west of Philadelphia; they are very grand when the waters are high, being much broken with huge masses of rock, in which the banks & bed of the river abound; over them is changing wire bridge for the use of East Passengers & saving the Cataract. The country around is highly romantic, with many gentlemen’s seats. Father having brought out a scene of about 100 yards in length we went out several miles to a Vestry on Enchanted who had been settled in this part for many years. For the Schuylkill nearly horse back deep, less genteel; after many trials caught nothing; returned late tried to ford the river at a different place to same distance, very deep horses could not hold their ground & man called out just in time for me to turn in shore, if not succeeded then would have been swept down with the rapid current amongst the rocks, narrow escape indeed.

20. Warned by the purple water take of the water from the lungs in the streets, which there are many of, as great numbers have swept down dead on the spot, owing to its deadly & they drinking to escape & that in an heated state. We stayed in the City only about 10 days, as the weather was so exquisitely hot above hundred degree breathed easily. My Father having much business to transact before we could proceed further.
on our journey, we took lodgings in the Country about 6 miles
from the City & one mile east of German town.

23. We moved out to our new residence, the house of a
Ruehner of the name of — — they were remarkable plea-
sant & obliging people. This year the hungry locust had again
visited this country; they were so numerous that you could scarcely
step alomt without killing many, the destruction was so great on
vegetation, that there was hardly a green leaf to be seen. While
we were staying here, my Brother went to a capital School in German
town, but was soon called away, my Father having arranged his affairs.

11 June. — We left our kind Ruehner for the first time of son-
taining our long & weary journey that lay before us. Although Bro-
reanne had hitherto protected us, & we felt thankful for the past,
yet we could not but be concerned for the future, reasonably doub-
ing how, where, when our pilgrimage would end.

12. Bidding De friends good bye, we took the Stage
Coach from Philadelphia to Lancaster, passing through the suburbs
we soon after came to the Schuykill River which we crossed by
wooden Bridge, then by Buck Tavern, Downingtown, Gap Hill,
Conestoga Creek to Lancaster, the distance 62 miles.

13. Instead of proceeding on our route, we were again
destined to stop from some unforeseen cause. Took Lodging
at a Mil., where we staid 6 weeks, spent our time very
agreeably. The Town will be a handsome place in a few years,
the streets long, broad & crossing at right angles with large squares
of the Dutch or German which the place was first settled by, which
chiefly compose its inhabitants, are noted for their excellent rifles,
which are sent far & wide. They have lately built a Church for their
own persuasion. One of the fine Days, Mr. & Mrs. Sanwen went
6 miles to the Lyceum and woods to fish, spent most of the
day on horseback with little success. Had a landing Tortoise to dinner.
a great variety, tasted of Rich, Flesh, &c. Saul — Rather having now completed his journey in Pennsylvania, where we had now been near 3 months, yet ready for another start, left a quantity of furniture in a Washington, which was found both superfluous and difficult to remove further; indeed the road now throughout was one of nature's forming, save the4 turning down of的操作 trees3 rolling them out of the way: the Stage Coach goes no further than this place.

24 July — We left Lancaster with our Gig & two Wagons on our Journey through the Wilderness, to Pittsburg & from thence to Linnstone by the Ohio River & from thence by land to Lexington, making the distance of about 930 miles. — In the following is partly copied from my Mother's Journal, I shall put them down just as the place, distances &c., as they may not be perfectly correct, owing chiefly to her being obliged to get the intel. legible by her say; but as I travel at a future period over the same ground, I shall then be enabled to give more correct a full account of the Country & inhabitants, which will be found in my Travels in the year 1817 & 1818.

Our first stage was from Lancaster to the Rising Sun; on the road we were overtaken with one of those dreadful storms that are so frequent in these parts, while it lasted our nerves were not a little disturbed, but the sudden change cheers us or make all Nature's Landscape smile again:

The thunder's roar, the lightnings gleam,
The howling tempest wild & high,
Are fled like some horrid dream
That would the frame with agony.

Again the sun, radiant, streams
Its glowing ray's on garden hill,
Again with gold & purple beam
This soothing monnuscent sozy chill.
More fragrant Dews scent the breae
Than do as first the storm came down,
And greener lush the leafy tree,
And brighter all around has grown.

Baxed at Smith's 90 miles to Columbia small Town
situated on the Susquehanna river which is about half mile
broad: cross'd it in a Ferry-boat sometimes for'd. Went
to the assistance of a flat-bottom'd boat that had got aground
rather would not help, seeing them in distress, had been there
several days it was likely to continue so: got his large Saus
unpacked which he brought from England. Soon libvated
them as boys had fine battle. To blette 90. 12 miles
to Godpays 3 to Mc Gilbert's 11. Stept at Mr. Replcy's
at Happensburg 10 miles to Strasburg — to Poincetown 7
stept at Mr. Mc Allen's 7 miles to Port little Town - 9 to Mr.
Wellis's, Acting Hill — 17 to bloody run, name'd after a hard battle
fought battle that took place between the Indians & the Americans
stept at Mc Mc Calich's — 9 miles to the pleasant little Town
of Bedford — next day cross'd the river Juniata, it's course is
serpentine. To Mc Mc Calich's 19 miles stept at Mr.
Northley's, his lady an agreeable English woman. — 11 miles to
the White House — 15 to the top of the Allegray Mountains;
these are called the back bone of North America; the road is so
extremely steep, rugged, crowded with enormous stones, we attained
the summit after many hours painful journey, though not
without an accident, the gig with Brother, Mother, & self was
turned over but fortunately no worse than after slight bruises
though the situation was frightful to look at, seen on the edge
of a steep precipice — one of the horses was of slight con
struction I had a feather bed put inside, which made it very
pleasant conveyance considering the ruggedness of the roads.
and our situation is so wild & open — 12 miles to Mr. Mayo's the nearest town: the country for many miles is called the Glades — 8 miles to Somerset town; staid all night at Mr. Webster's; the sign of the Wagon & Horses; he was formerly of Reasborough in Yorkshire, England; a tall, bluff, but honest character — 11 miles over Laurel Hill where we staid all night at the single house of Widow Backwoods, & though so lonely the situation is not void of interest, as though placed upon a dissected tract.

Where fields immeasurably spread,

Soon lengthening as we go.

Yet sad disaster happened here about back; two Maggors encamped in the woods, seven people belonged to them, young men and women; they were merry dancing before the dog time, when two went to rest in the Maggors, two men kept watch & rolled themselves as is usual in America before the fire; during the night a large tree fell & killed fire on the spot & wounded the other two so much, that they died the following day; we saw their graves in the woods 9 miles to the Cheechet Ridge, this was a terrible rugged hill, been 10 miles over them & like many of the others that we have been labouring at for the last few days, too, we several hours in ascending & descending; we may now be said to have got through this ever varying sublime scenery, having arrived at the foot of the Alleghany Mountains. Coming down one of the hills we were again turned over in the Gey, this time we were so completely under that it was with difficulty we extricated ourselves, no one been near at hand; the horse Porter stood very quiet, nothing seriously wrong, except my face which was much cut & bruised — 10 miles to Mr. Jones's who kept a Water Mill — The Maggors had left us in a pet; Esther was obliged to drive to the next stage, on the road stuck fast in the mud which we had done scores of times before; quite dark, not chance near at hand, after
repeated trails found the horses could not satiate the waggon. Having such as deep in the mud; brother sent forward on one of the roads to get assistance returned without any been absent half an hour; seeing no house; sent back, returned the same found afterwards that he had gone fast the night been as very dark & the people retired to rest. Father set off on the horses & in the course of an hour bought fresh water, both of men & horses, these carry all before them; after being benighted in the lonely woods six or eight hours we arrived at Mr. Jones' by 4 o'clock, got refreshed and retired to bed. — The fore part of the day, those that were with the waggon had every narrow escape of their lives, quantity of heavy pieces of rock came tumbling down from tremendous high cliffs that almost obliterating the road, just as they had hardly passed over the line which it immediately tumbled; should it have broken them they must have been overwhelmed & literally dashed to pieces. Father left us here & he proceeded on after the goods to Kittsberg. Mr. Jones as before stated kept a Mill; he had just lost a child which was drowned in the Dam, immediately opposite his house. — This is in Sommerville Township, Westmoreland County. We were obliged to stay here several days till we could meet with a Dower, at last our old friend an Englishman came up, who was engaged to take us on to Kittsberg — Stopped at Lavengro, 16 miles to Binder's Mill, stayed there all night at Dutchman's very obliging to us. 17 miles to Michael Pelmane — The last stage by land 16 miles to Kittsberg or Fort L'Isle which was built by the French & former belonged to them, as one of their advanced posts in these back settlements. We stayed here some time, the very romantic situation improving place. The Monongahela is the Alleghany river form a junction here & runs into the head of the Ohio. My father bought a flat bottomed boat to proceed down the Ohio to limestone; the distance is about 480 miles: in time
of the fresh boats will gap down in the course of 2 or 3 days; we were much longer unconfident in having stormy weather. Many other disagreeables to retard our progress, such as the boatmen leaving us where they thought fit, or joining again after days afterwards, just as their false advantage saved them; also the boat was overloaded with goods & the two famous Stallions, Forster & Spectator, that my Father bought from England: the latter one belonged to the Duke of Arundel; & died on the passage; down, no doubt from the rough usage before that they were obliged to come too: he was a thorough bred Horse & cost 1500 guineas.

We frequently floated all night; once we got on a snag that was stuck up in the river, & could not to the bottom the other side the boat, which brought her up & detained us two or three days before it could be sawn in two; luckily for us it did not go through the boat's bottom, or else we must have lost.

The inhabitants as we passed along were as inexpressive that it was with great difficulty we could get the boat moved: my Father got as tired at last in answering their several questions that he told them to say not aboard till he got the boat made fast & then he would tell them all he knew, even how many teeth he had in his head, this generally satisfied for a short time; though it was not always successful. — The Ohio is very Dangerous River when the waters are low, as many islands, sand bars, shoals, &c. to escape: we were five weeks in floating down to Limestone, an extremely longer time than we ought to have been. Having no one with us to describe the different places & curiosities as we passed along, many of them been worth notice, they will be mentioned in another part of my Journal. — We arrived at last safe & at our wished for Port of Limestone after many Dangers; though ill luck seems to attended us the very night we arrived, while we were all set for the time: the boat sunk; it was found out by my Mother & self returning down to the boat; I got along the
Our which was laid from the Bay to the shore for the purpose of getting on board, & the first intimation that I had of her being sunk, was my jumping into deep with water which acted like an electrical shock upon me & I was soon set again & proceeded to the town to give them an account of what had happened. The next day she was unloaded & floated again though the furniture, goods in were much spoiled & obliged to be all opened out & exposed for several days along the bank of the river. We took apartments & remained here better than two months, Father having gone forward to Shadwell to transact his business & procure there a house for our residence: he bought back an handsome seacook long which we kept for many years. At this place I took the sypho which continued on me for six weeks & reduced me to death's door: I drank one bottle of claret wine daily, which with other ingredients & great jeardous attention from Iris, Mother soon brought me into a state of convalescence, so that I could ride about. One day my brother & myself went some distance to a large pond to water the stallion & the pony, having ridden in some 20 rods the pony began to paw the water with its fore feet, this pleased me well enough; but in a few minutes she lay herself down & began to roll, this was too much to be pleasant & which put me up to the middle in water & mud & otherwise damaged my nerves. Not liking the pond we rode down in future to the banks of the Wish to let them drink & cool with great difficulty, try nation them from going in too far, which was very dangerous owing to the banks being steep & the current rapid: a day or two afterwards going to water his horse, over powered them & took into the stream direct & the pony which is a Perry & about half amble over, at first it was thought that they would both be drowned, as the bay through fright checked the horse, but he gaining confidence & several persons as well as his Father encouraging him not to be afraid & let him have his head.
they soon gained the opposite shore, under the repeated caresses from those that saw it; after few minutes rest, the boy was taken into a boat, & rowed back to the shore that he had left, so late & unwillingly into his father's arms, who sought for joy at his long safe deliverance from awaiting grave: the horse was made to swim back after the boat. — I was now as for resound that I could have to travel the remaining distance of 60 miles by land to where we meant to settle: the road is likewise much better than through the wilds of the Mountains from Philadelphia to Pittsburg. — We set off very early, equipped, for myself I had been riding the pony for some time been to get used to it; for the recovery of my health, I thought I was quite competent to ride, but just as we were going out of the suburbs, the pony took suddenly off with me round a corner at full gallop which soon unseathed me, then in such a weak state: my left foot hung in the stirrup, but luckily I kept fast hold of the Bridle Rein which checked the pony from dragging me far, till some one came & ratiﬁed my leg from being so elevated as much above my head, against my will: I was no worse. Captain Wancor took me up behind him for seven miles, which is very mountainous and rugged — 4 miles to Washington a throngy place. — Next stage 20 miles to the Blue Lake, situated on the bank of the same name, noted for its manufacture of felt. The town is kept by a destitute, & scenery lovely man he is: the country roundabout is very wild & romantic & the woods been nearly bare of their leaves & the birds gone, makes it still more dreary: Where have ye gone with your feathered coats, birds of the plains & so & sprightly note? we have left your haunts on the greenwood bough,
And the wood and the valley are silent now,
In your base laid bounds the wind sighs low;
Wide your flowers once bloom’d, the wild hips grew.
Yet, as in this, change shall come,
And now still woods no more be dumb;
To the flower in the valley again shall bloom,
And the boughs their fresh green leaves resume;
So when the winter of death has gone,
This summer of life shall hasten on.

The weather still open 4 fins, to say 21 miles to Paris, through
Beanborough, here my brother & I had every narrow escape
if been killed; we were both riding in Posticr the stallion
smell of two behind the rest of the Patty, when any way
Miller whom we had bad with, came up on Horseback when
after some conversation it was agreed that we should have a
Race both to be sure to pull up before we came in sight
of the Wagons & this been with that we set off at the word
go, but the socially fellow instead of starting with sea, led
his horse in & gave ours two or three most strokes with
his stick, which at the 3d high spirited horse Posticr off
at full speed which he continued for better than smile
through the icy road at between Stumps of Trees left standing
in the middle, thousand to one but he had struck
some of them; nearing the Wagons they perceived us coming
at this rate, my brother speaking to him & he came Patty
stopt his rapid career though it would not have been sufficient
as he was just making aspiring at the Wagon as it
was melting across the road, he at this instant caught
hold of the reins & brought him Down again & nothing
was materially the case, though had he succeeded in making the leap, the consequence would have been very serious as he could not have cleared all, the wagon having a box. The young man soon after came up, in the interim my Father had got his horse. When intending to have given us a little of it, but finding it was not our fault, he waited his arrival when he set to in good earnest & gave him smart spurs flogging first on his horse but the animal getting away & galloping off home again, left his Rider to fend for himself which was of little avail as he said out most bitterly & finally begged pardon on his knees.

Just as we entered Pare's on the east we had another most providential escape, in crossing a deep narrow Glen of 40 to 50 feet in depth with steep running stream which turns a Mill or two, over this there is one of their slight wooden Bridges thrown across which at any time are very unsafe, but at this time doubly so as the left hand railing or parapet was entirely gone & the right hand side of the centre or crown of the Bridge, the boards which were quite loose & in two lengths were gone, so that it left between these places hardly room for a wagon to pass in safety with the greatest care of that in the day time, so it was quite dark & one person calling out mind the hole on the bridge & another that the parapet was gone, caused confusion to the Driver & on endeavouring to avoid the former, he got in to the latter; the Stop Wheel was heng over the bridge side just believing for a considerable length of time; while they were trying to extricate it from this perilous situation, my Mother, sister & myself were inside, no doubt fearfully alarmed as my Father thinking at first there was no imminent danger & that it would soon get right again, would not let us get out, but finding the horses becoming restive...
62

that they would neither go forward nor backwards, we got out

we were soon at the Inn where we found a parcel of 3d fellow

bending & smoking as though they knew of our danger not

attempted to come to lend their assistance, though it was not

above 60 yards, such things are not worth comment. They

afterwards took the leader off & with treating some other men

they succeeded in getting the Wagon safe on shore. About

afternight before a Wagon with five Horses & the Driver went

our this bridge & owing to the same cause's that detained us,

was the means of losing their lives, as they went over the

Parapet & we were all drowned. Paris is a small thriving Town

situated on a rich soil of land, it though well wooded and

plenty of Idle hands, yet they cannot spare one or the other

it seems to mind this bridge. Next day we passed through a

rich well timbered Country & much thicker inhabited. The

Stones are large & pretty well cleared. Paris is 22 miles from

lexington at which place we arrived the 13th November 1800

been one year & two months from our sailing from Gravesend

in England. We lie in & about the City of lexington for near

six years, the particulars in fact will be mentioned though

rather in the way of memorandums, which may be called my

origin or concurrence of events.

20 November. Took pleasant house in High Street of a

Mr. W. Bean an Englishman who had resided here for some

years such I was one of the principal Bankers. Obliged to

comply with the custom & hire a Mulatto or Black servant

from his Master, while ones are not known in these parts,

indeed they consider themselves equal with every one & of course

above such servile situations; the young man was alive
young fellow & willing & obliging to do any thing, particularly as he said for the English, as they begat who paid he continued with us during our stay in the City, which was between eight or nine months. — Lexington stands on a considerable space of ground & is a thriving place: the streets run at right angles & there are many good Brick Buildings, some thing to be met with so far in the back settlements. — There are several respectable English families that live in & about the City, some of them are of the first settlers of the Kentucky State. Nothing particular by transpired while we stayed here.

2 July 1801. — We moved out to a place called Harriett Hill about 8 miles from town. The house built of hewn logs of timber & boarded all over east side, a common thing in those parts with the better kind of buildings: there was likewise about thirty acres of cleared land. — The following little incidents occurred while we were here: — Self sent to W. Friend's neighbor about five miles off for some Whiskey, the only liquor that is made by Drach in the back woods: took my favorite pony, when approaching the house she began to prance & start from one side of the lane to the other, as Jack would say, I did not know whether she was found, first from under me fearing she went Dick & his two Galloway went to the ground, neither was the Pony galled home. I followed as soon as possible, mounted & made her return with all spirit back, though we brought more spirits home. — A party of young Folks invited out of town to meet us, made an excursion into the woods, after some time spent in various little pranks one of the party shouted that he saw a Bear, no time lost in debate, each
took to his heels better shelter till we made the Stane of the
Plantation, here only same succeeded in getting our as it was great
height, others it brought us & others fell in attempting it; all were
well frightened & thus white foxes in our various evolutions
on the ground, were fiesd more colours than when on the first set-
ting out; when we fought youngetts had settledbattle, some of the
most airy amongst us ventured again our feet ashort distance
into the woods, to see if we could discover the mighty monster, after
several steps we returned, going as our opinion that he was my
lovely only a hrunt day which are frequently met with in different
parts of the woods if of course resembled poor B. the bear. Then
we settled the matter & all returned merely home.

Sirter & Staff went to the city on The More Dairy, noted for
her swiftness & easy pacing (tumbler). Against that is taught she
must all the horses in America, without any not considered so
much value. Had the Red saddle on, as I rode behind going, but
in returning I got no part, coming to clear barred run of water,
in returning I got no part, coming to clear barred run of water
of 10 grade, but, the More was allowed to have her head to have a
of 10 grade, but, the More was allowed to have her head to have a
portion, but running to long, I tried to force her up of the plen
in doing so I was cut badly, & in falling down on the More's
heels, she suddenly threw her head up with great force which again
sent me higher than from where I came, but lo! the fall was
great & straight went I into the Billy deep stream, and though
you will say I got; but none says so pleasant with all my
clothes on. The More not offering to run away, it was laugha
ble to see my Sister sat by herself so quiet & as mute as Otium
on a Monument, though without the Reeve: after little ad
justment we started again & got to our journeys end.

In one of our Peetas we had a small Well about 6 foot deep
but the mud & had filled it half up, so by reaching down
some distance you could get water by a well, this one day I was trying to do, but been lower than usual owing to the dry season prevented me, as being young & foolish I kept lowering myself by my hands in the Nitches between the stones till I got so low down that my feet was only just out at the top & been some time in this situation. Putting the water from a Pan into a bucket, that I lost my strength & could not after repeated trials get up again, in which way I continued boring myself for about eight or ten minutes, when just exhausted, my sister by chance came down thinking I was long neglected me out: this was an hairbreadth escape of escaping Death from two yards, blood in the head & water round it.

By this time we boys got accustomed to many of the ways of the Black woods, both of useful & amusing kind, such as handling the stone in cutting wood & which is almost solely made to ensure the purpose of every Deal, & throwing the Tomahawk in imitation of the Indians at smooth or tree where we were very expert at. One day the black man was sent out in the woods to cut a tree or two down, a thing that is thought nothing of here, as it is so really plentiful that they will give you any quantity if you take it away; my brother & self accompanied him with our mighty Tomahawks, not to assist him but to misguide his progress, so on our journey we commenced our English fashion, not one that is usual or would perhaps be related in old England by the younger branches, but such is use & custom, we would have an Indian shewish which was by throwing the Tomahawk & a short stick at each other, with scolding ourselves with great quickness of direction & like the Indians 20 from the danger by keeping running from & behind the trees & logs, this we
kept up for some time with great spirit & even determination. As without these there is much more danger as was the case with poor Jeffy, he failing in one or the other or thinking of his life. Jeffy did not succeed in getting secure behind one, soon enough when my brother throwing his up left the weapon stuck instead of a tree. Jeffy fastened it. We immediately retraced our steps home leaving the forest tree standing in its wild domain. A sad disaster, all much frightened & the woods re-echoed Jeffy the Black's loud lamentable cries. We immediately retraced our steps home leaving the forest tree standing in its wild domain.

January 1802. — The forest having now set in severe & my sister having been promised by one of the neighbours a few miles off, some ice cream whenever she would go, she & I set off through the woods by a bye path for that purpose, when we were soon rejoiced with as much & more than our deed had formed of taking while my sister's friend was amusing her by setting various needles, one of which was that she could tell her what she was thinking on, this pleased & perplexed my sister greatly; over she could not or else she must be a witch. I left them & went out, while straddling along the banks of the creek that was partly dry at the bottom & full of mud, I perceived several bubbles of air come out of the mud help rise up & four inches every now & then. I got along stuck but could not discover what it could be. The husband coming soon after we proceeded again to the spot. After another time spent, he found that it was a Mud or Land Turtle, we got him out & landed him safe, though much against his will; his shell was about 15 to 16 inches in
length 8'. 10 in breadth & the appearance truly frightful. The man having killed, after some trouble by cutting the back part of the neck & tearing a piece of both of the ears round it, we went away highly delighted with our prize, dragging it after us on the ground; but when we had got nearly half way home, preparing to cut a tree that lay across the path with the tawing bare broke & cast us adrift, this was and affairs particularly as I had no knife to cut more with. We were now between 8 & between, where there was no half-way house to assist; to have left it would have almost broken our hearts, so after many contrivances how to get another Trace I hit upon the following plan, I first looked out for a Pappaw Tree which is noted for its tough bark and delicious fruit that grows upon it, & having found one Island I set for nearly to the top & broke the head or head off, by which means I got an end & then peeled it down in length to the bottom, then I tied together & then after some little trouble & fright as the animal seemed as yet to live, though dead in fastening it round its neck; this done we again set out & after an hour's steady pull we arrived at home with our well earned & lawful prize, which afterwards gave us some report.

There was no time as yet needed for furs; there is much wood burnt & the stumps of the tree is heard going on echoing in all directions its sound through the woods. One day I went to a place that was cutting some Beech-eyes a very close & tough wood that makes flint, & so one is into proper lengths, I having taken up his tree & striking on with all my might & main, either thought I should cut myself or that I was interfering his work, came in great haste & caught hold of the handle while I was striking, & partly resisting, in the struggle he suddenly let go, when at once down with great force on the joint of the large toe of the left foot which it would have severed entirely off had it not entered in an oblique dire
tion; each blamed the other, but be that as it may I had to
lose the main shoot or at least the pain of the battle. It bled
profusely & my shoe was filled several times, how to stop it,
I was at first at left, at last I got some rude leaf & imitated
the heat by stuffing them all round the wound. Over them I
put a Jesuit which I then cut out of my Easton's, this letter
was done more with the intention of hiding from my Father
what had taken place so I feared harm & what he might have
to do with it, more than the wound itself. I then hobbled
away half smile home leaving here & there evident traces of my
action. I much exhausted I immediately told my Mother what
had happened, but by no means to tell my Father, she pro-
tested but seeing the awkward gash soon fidel like let out the
secret, & approached me cautiously, I carefully hem, walking about,
though in great pain as if nothing had happened, he maneuvered
I acted as seemingly, offered to run me across, jump & at last
he hit upon the simple plan which fairly let me by saying
he must examine all our Thos as we were going from home.
The wound be found both deep & dangerous & as from the situation:
while bending it surely up, he was much amused by the quick
excesses I had made to his questions asked X gave me great credit
for the determination I held up with X for the ingenuity of
putting the dry sheet to the part, it perhaps was the saving
of my life: after weeks of rest brought me again to the agility
of my former Bayou abilities.

While we were living at this place, we days were made
useful to any of the lighter out doors work, such as plant-
ing, hoeing the Indian corn, raising Pumpkins, Water Melons,
&c. &c. for our Table, as he always implanted in our minds,
that idleness was the worst of every thing \\
he who was so.
the Devil was always about, indeed in these back settlements as I have before said, each must do his part.

February 1808 — Having been here about a year & half, we moved to a large log house with 40 to 50 acres of land attached to it, a pleasantly situated within mile & half of Huntingdon between the junction of the Cumberland & Richman roads. This property belonged to near neighbor a Mr. Maxwell and Richman one of the few settlers & first settlers of the Kentucky State.

After a few weeks spent in arranging the premises, my Father having hired a black man, woman & boy to work in the fields & about the house, he then set forward on horseback accompanied only by his favourite bitch Teazer and Terrier that he brought from England, for his lands which were situated about 160 miles from here on the Banks of the Kentucky River & Big Sandy, which run into the Ohio. After an absence of two months, the bitch returned by herself greatly weakened & thinned if sound much disturbed, at first we thought our Father was not for elf as would be home in the course of the day, but several days having elapsed without seeing or hearing from him in any way, all became uneasy, many injuries 

suspicions, at last at the end of another week brought him safe; he had gone under many situations & dangers, amongst the rest had lost himself for full fortnight in the woods & this on his own lands (indeed they were large enough as they consisted of forty thousand acres) slept some of the nights in the fork of a tree or one that had several long branches, hanging the Saddle & Bridle or one that had several long branches, hanging the Saddle & Bridle or one that had several long branches, hanging the Saddle & Bridle or one that had several long branches, hanging the Saddle & Bridle or one that had several long branches, hanging the Saddle & Bridle
once in this journey he was lost for four or five days, scarce thing with the horse as they seldom in the woods like to have the Camp or Company, as they are afraid to move tim'd than even men of the wild beasts; but it was found this time he had strayed on account of food, so my father after traversing the Kentucky river up & down in various directions through the woods without success, at last espied him in a corn hole on the opposite side of the river which he had sworn to get too, my father being an excellent swimmer was obliged to dash in, though very cold & much ice about as there was no other way to regain him, after making the other shore which was about 1.5 to 200 yards across & very unsafe in safety, he went up to the horse who humouring him, partly met him; after little rest they both returned, father making him carry him on his back through the chief of the way after getting again start, he hung by his tail, the horse acicult & second way for both man & horse to succeed in safety. Father said when he was up in the trees, leaves of Wisteria in Doves made post him in full cry during the night, this is the way they hunt the Deer. The food after the little he led in hisiddles; days which lasted only a few days was gone, he made the wild Fruit, Womato, Hickory Nuts in his esquipoise, this was scarcity of potatoes with the exception of bearing into the bargain the most excruciating pain of having had two or three Hangovers & the edge of his ear great blister; but what can not men go through or endure when obliged or necessity requires it of him? The faithful poor Bitch Dina was almost the first to greet her Master back, licking his hands & face & jumping up with all kinds of attitudes, though just before she could hardly crawl from her kennel & he was as doubly glad to see her, yet much surprised & even astonished as he had left her tied up at a friends in his lands, till she had Bapped; on his return...
Here for her, he found she had herself taken off as was supposed in search of her master, after her hopes were dashed; leaving the scent perhaps where he had seen the river, she then directed her course home to Lexington, which was near 100 miles, so much was the need to be wondered at; was that the greater part of the way was through the woods without a road or even in some places a path.

Both of this seemingly with nothing to exist on, what a lesson to men of perseverance, endurance, gratitude, these faithful dumb animals.

While here we three children were sent to a day school in Lexington, my brother to the Seminary or College & I to a W. Charter, but what with the distance, never going in the winter, occasional of our attending regular as we were continually called away for busy, much, & even smooth at times to go from home or work on & about the farm, that we soon lost what little we had gained to make us much more deficient in learning when we returned to England than boys of our age ought it would have been.

We boys used greatly with our transatlantic schoolfellows particularly as they were always bragging at something we do, we generally gave them two or three of whatevers kind was due. Through used of feet was much thought of, as it suited the words: Indians; formed a course near the school, had regular meets, George Maxwell & self had the quickest, spied course matches for a small prize, the fellows of the Amaranth's had given us, three times scored the course, I gave three golds on the last round, just coming in, was as much ahead, but obliged to give us at the Handshake round my waist had been tied to tight, this caused much rejoicing on the Yankee side; returning home in the evening woods ran high, squallor smouldered, we fought in the struggle he eluded & tried to throw me down, flawed.
then have got upon me & my that practice began, thus.

watching, being & gazey, the latter is putting the fingers in the eye to force it out of the socket, or is the usual & common practice in these parts, but I proved the most expert & strongest. Down

he went, I then cut across him holding his hands to for self

defence & acted as the young Englishman or the noble Lion would

do, my cry was within my power & I only played as gambol'd with

it. At another time member of us had collected together in the

wade for the purpose of killing Birds, each well armed with

tomahawks, stones, sticks & pieces of Clay at the end which

we could throw with such great exactness, that if the Bird has

not left its Nest soon enough, it was certain of coming down

many were killed, particularly the Red Headed Thrush, which

swarm'd & destroyed the Black Walnut Tree's, great success.

We ended our days sport with the same kind of Amusement,

fun among ourselves, many of course were hurt, no English

generally get an extra day trip or two, it began with words but

ended with blows: - I was called, pushed, & just upon, I chal-

lenged any of the white Yankees to a stand up fight, but

as they first met themselves, they pushed a young Negro

boy forward, V was too strong in wrestling for him, as we

fought like little broke men over a Cord, I again proved to

much, I crushed him, I now stood mightily high in my own estimation.

Having a fine large (or may be more properly called a Rabbit

or they run into every kind of hole, either in the ground or

above) at the far end of one of our Fields, where she had

taken her Nest for several weeks between a Railings & a

stump of a Tree in spite of our best. Repeated endeavors

for the
to catch her: we went one day, more than usually with muster, both in numbers, Dogs & Horses, determined to with her, each took his station, all ready, general shout was our signal, out she bounded, clear & each feeling one, stroke late & all, so away she bounded up the Hill the Dogs at her foot & we at entire pacing distance; she set the Dogs by running into a large hollow tree that was on the ground, not as with us, for we at first tried to smoke her out but the dog catching fire burnt her to death, so there was an end of poor Betsy, though not of our days sport as the fire in the woods towards night had become large & extended. caught several small birds, nine of sparrows, very nice eating, roasted them before the fire on three sticks two upright in the ground one across to which they were hung by a piece of string; it was laughable to see the contrast between the immense fire & their little bodies. The chief fun was caused by who would put them on keep turning them from burning & afterwards take them off when done, as the fire was so very hot that it was painful to some within many yards, if when any one daring to run up, it was the plan for each of the others to throw something into the fire as to make the flame to envelop all over the one approaching for his share of Game which obliged us to run there & back with the greatest quickness or else be entirely singed; this was the hardest difficulty which caused us loads much diversions & fun.

By this time Betsy had got another of Homer, Cattle in which we Boys expected to attend feeding & should they have lectured at the far side of the
Montezuma or be in the woods & not come up at the field, my time, it was our constant practice been quite wretched. In riding, for us & the black bay to set off after them, when found, each mounted his horse from leg or trumpet of tree without saddle, bridle or halter & away we went off in a trot or gallop, with the whole score of horses.

Cover'd & in entwined or bulk together hiding & prancing about in all directions, & this without any thing to hold by, save the mane & a small switch to adjust to guide them: sometimes they got too full speed, we had nothing then to do but to hold fast & look between the horses ear, which kept us in the same course as he was going as they were certain to run themselves out of wind or bring up slow pace at the latter end, the feeling though this we were so sure of it had done so frequently that we use to glory in the coming race & never for once thought of fear or the danger attending such a bank.

At long thunder storms we took me one day, when rainy in the woods, knowing of one large hollow oaken tree which grew in these parts it on immense size, 10 to 20 zoods in circumference, I made for & rode into it with the greatest ease, keeping quite dry. Destroying there till its fury had passed over in perfect seeming accuracy, as if I had been under any other shelter, though of the two the woods we consider the most dangerous; the Beech tree is said to be the most efficient protection from lightning of the Indies generally fly to it when mistaken by a Tempest.

When just going out of my secure Den, some men on horseback
that had not a complete covering over part of his head, beauty of my camp retreat I would have had no objection to adopt which some of them might have had as there was considerably more rear than 1 to my horse too up. On my return home I found they had been uneasy in my current knowing I was in the woods, the storm being pushed over our house & the lightning striking a large Walnut tree from top to bottom not far from the house.

One day while Seppey was carrying a bundle of Indian corn he dropped, I observed something twisting & twisting about in the air, going across I found it was a snake of much longer, I shouted "Hit him" that it was close to his face & one of his hands was touching it, in an instant Seppey went the bundle was away went Seppey for some yards in gallant style: we found it was a serpents head & one that swallowed foods having one then in his stomach. At another time when he was shopping he turned up a Copper-headed snake & several going ones, the D one was making terrible hissing with its head out two or three inches just within the mouth while resting, when we went nearer it resembled its fury 8 made three or four short springs at us, which we avoided 8 soon after destroyed it. The young ones were fear to five inches long, red, much like the Worm & quite harmless, the black man taking them up in his hand & putting them after all the trees & woods, to bite & them off, for these snakes are sure to bite & their poison is deadly.
Another state & self having each a horse allotted as for riding, took great care always to be off their backs & prided in the swiftness of their gait as fast as one would us to race or ride. Frequently we were told to keep them in neat trim for a Sunday ride to some Camp Meeting in the woods eight or ten miles off, when the day arrived each mounted his horse & away we went, though all in perfect order, first mile a two steady walk, next mile a trot, then shall up for smile or two, and then laughing and telling stories on the way among other things how we had helped one another in after that we recover, we were to hear as usual this put to the test by having a regular race to see which was the best, getting the regular race to see which was the best, getting the regular race to see which was the best. Did, I say, the sweetest, all order to the front, not one much to be before the other, quite real yes, then go, & away we did go for smile or two in these half broken wild horses, through the mud holes & between stumps in the road till we brought them up exhausted, it was really dangerous, it was much or nothing I mention this much to show how we rode & how fast, for father was to our managing them, nothing of the horses, for if either ran he would instantly make us fast ourselves or them right, & should we not be able he would exchange with us & mount our, or what caused him as much pleasure in making them as what we could not, as much astonishes us, for whatever horse he ride, big or little going or old, he could make it keep up & that in the same pace whether it was walking, passing or trotting. These Camp Meetings are held every two or three months in the woods by the Methodists, who then some
for & more in their Wagons & being most of all their family with bedding & utensils & suitable for the purpose. These meetings often consist of a or 1000 persons to have 10 to 20 Clergymen who take their turns to haranguent the people the whole of the Day through, from an elevated drayling stage seated under & against some shady trees. Their language was loud & monotonous full of circumlocution, calling upon them by all kinds of superhuman terms, to repent of their sins to their God & to what with the utmost heat of the matter & their constant attention of their minds to the subject, caused many of them to faint when in that state to hold their heads & say, My Father would frequently take us up to them when laborious under this brought on Disease or as he termed it, fanaticalism of religion pointed out to us the absurdity, inhuman madness, folly both of themselves and leaders, and that it was unserving themselves and their Creator.

One morning early it happened like unto many others of our age, for my brother & I to fall out, I believe it was about who should feed each & such horses, not agreeing by fall too our usual method of settling these disputes by striking each other at 10 to 15 yards distance, we had stood for considerable time exuding each time & their breath escaped, & it was customary only for us to move in a stricter course, as it was customary only for us to move in a stricter course, when it fell to my lot to secure a portion of a load with full force from the able hands of my brother, between my shoulders, while just turning round, down I went & kept so came, Oh
Richard, I hope you are no worse. Don't cry. Better will hear you be having got my breath, what with pain and exaction. I stood close by that he might hear me, but before this with his fear, strength & perseverance, hurried me away out of his hearth. I then offered me my love like the best of the best he had of I found but he still will tell, amongst the rest his favourite finnest, Jilly, Marble, this was great temptation, oral greater. Well in a few minutes was laughed & friends again as if nothing had happened between us.

The horses in this country go under very little break. & before thought fit for riding, seldom more than an hour round their hinds with long ropes attached to it, which they tore & run them about with to great occasion for two or three days, then they put a snaffle bridle on with this only they jump on their backs & away they set off, plunging, kicking, frequently throwing themselves, till fairly exhausted. This is continual day of two hours, when the saddle is closed on. Often after more riders is considered as fit for use & regularly broke in. The blacks generally are the most well full riders, even if the horse himself he will sell. I am sure there held but make the horse rise again with them. To show this is the case, one day, Taffy was breaking in a couple of mares, gathering or then, having the Bryde on a small tree attached to it, which went between them, the other end trailing on the ground, this was for the purpose of learning them to pull & to help them from running away approaching, after long hill on the highroad, they set off with him quite unpowered, he fell but did not lose hold of the rope & was dragged the whole way down. This on a rough
story surface & afterwards through a wide stream of water &
Ich ma. He was no more through his clothes were nearly
turn to pieces off his back & himself most suspected when
stream through the main & water. At this some hill after
days afterwards came that was driving was round the same
with his coach & four horses who got the better of him &
went full gallop down, when most half way descended, the
poor wheels came apart which they continued on with, the
next run of few yards & then over turned, heating many, one
of which died soon after.

A gentleman coming late one evening at our house
my Brother was sent off on horseback on some errand to
Kedington & tell to be as quick back as possible; after more
time had elapsed there was necessity to go back, my
Father growing impatient & uneasy, he lost sight of the black man
on the road to see if any thing had happened him as the
night was uncommon dark. He had not gone above half
mile when he came up to something that was making a
great noise, seemed to be chest clashing up & down & across the
road in all directions, when he called out, is that you Major?
Thomas! yes, is that you Major! they now second each
other, when my Brother explained with fear & trembling on his
part, that there was something in the right hand side of the way
behind the Post & laid that the horse would not face or go past
that it was quite white & when was he came up near it, heard
sudding more so, when away did the horse sound, this was
done so frequent that they were now both frightened & stood;
one so frequent that they were now both frightened & stood;
as for the other side of the road just opposite it was out of the
question going there as it was along lonely & unmeasur'd.3
graveyard, well loaded with dead bodies. If report was true, it contained many living inhabitants & gamboling ghosts. John now took the lead & in a few minutes the mystery was cleared up: it was nothing left to more than some innocent tame sheep that was feeding on the other side of the fence: the way sun shone, he galloped & was soon there & back; after some time asked a question thought not with the real cause, the affair dropped giving as much fun & a joke against him.

Not far from here was any large pond which the boys, hearing they went to for bathing, one among the rest who knew so near, were authorized to go in as our acquaintances often, sometimes eight or ten times a day; learning to swim we used a bladder which we put in different parts of the body as we misjudged, at last it was tied to the large toe as the greatest tactic, this caused us much sensation to help the head out of the water even for a short time; few escaped from our drowning, giving no deal of good fun though.

on I was very near losing my life when going under the operation, they having made some distance off, I became overpowered before they could get back; I had been struggling with my head under the water several times; I was much exhausted, I believe I did not move this week very soon or frequent afterwards. The pond contained great many water snakes having muddy bottoms, when amount of us were together in, we used to commence muddling the water which after some time the snakes not been able to stand it any longer, came up to the top & then made for the shore. surviving air & out of us with their heads erect, few got...
there without being severely bruised either by those in or out of the water, or all had long sticks or stones, which we gave them their full share of, for our amusements, as we thought they deserved it. In one of these regular sets, too, there, we saw above 50 of these water snakes; they are about 24 to 25 long, black shinned & we said to be quite homely. In this case Land I offer others in the very depth of winter, with ice round us; so bathed, it was going to settle fishing or laying our each other; the water was much warmer than one expected, but in getting out again it was most piercing almost freezing the water as it ran down our thighs; one of the party said so much that he was obliged to be carried home in a blanket.

At the other end of this land, there was a large cave or what they call here a think-shole, it was situated on the side of a hill & afforded so frequent amusement of a day excursion to explore with huddled candles lighted chunks of wood. The first part was quite in the shape of a beacon, 10 to 15 yards across at the top & in depth the same, winding away to a small hole of the size of a hayhead, this for 2 yards was quite perpendicular, then opening into shallow, very narrow, having but little 2 or 10 yards by a steep shallow bank of earth & stone, when you come to shore between two branches, the one on the right hand very narrow entrance Parker, admitting a boy & was not gone into, as it recorded a ladder or rope & there was sound of water at
great depth when stone was rolled into it. The other
other frequent Naples we got to the far end, which might be
150 to 200 yards, the whole was mostly on smooth, the width
area from 0½ to 2 yards & height from 4 to 5 yards, the floor
or bottom was loose stones, all the rest solid rock & had a
natural arch. The last 5 to 7 yards tapered off gradually
smaller & just immediately at the end was a little round hollow
which contained about 12 feet water & kept running slow,
ly from the rocks into it. This cave is supposed to have been
used & perhaps dug by the Native Indians. When we had
tried ourselves within, it generally ended with some false tale
that there was seen a snake, a bear, or that some one was
feasting in it by rolling the stumps of tree on the mouth
of the cave, this was quite enough, each to every one, Days &
all took rapid flight & few went without a scare.

Rather going out a kilo I went to eject the
black men to catch one of the horses & see them met
with an awkward accident, being between two of them in a
comer behind a stack, I paused one entrance while he
was approaching them in the other, when just before his
head over the asphalt, they both dashed round towards me
& in an instant I was surpised, trampled under their
feet, a man of several yards before I got entirely from
their legs. I was somewhat bruised & received a severe gash
in the foot just above the Steel of same mid in depth,
putting many of the smaller bleeders in two, as if with a
knife, though supposed by the sharp Steel of the Filey.
that was not good. Rather have it up and though

his good treatment, I soon got well.

Not long after this I received some tape or the hair from a fall from my pony that threw me as easy when

at Lemstone, that was owing to weakness, but this was

caused by the Black Dog & our own fear & foolhardiness;

he had been hunting the same as it is called here, & not

finding them returned to the outside of the plantation,

& hollow'd to tell me, I went to him & after little

time spent it was agreed that I would ride round with him to

our house the distance about a mile. I took his place on the bare

back. As getting on behind, we proceeded on half smile through

the woods, rowing the poor till we came to the high road,

then we thought we would have gallop, away, we set off but

what with the Pony having been much fretted before & her

eagerness to get home, the bay frequently nipping his heels

nips her sides to hold from falling, set her checking which

throwing him forward in my place, forced me on her neck

thus depriving me of any chance of stopping her rapid career,

which continued for near half mile further, with the addition

help of little sharp hill & the little Black Devil's son

about going out, Oh Mafra Richard, Mafra Richard, Mafra

Richard, we shall be killed, we shall be killed. I told him

repeatedly to throw himself off, but me the road was hard,

the speed too great, or something else, he was then safe &

said I supposed my wishful to continue as, for he stuck to

my sides like a leech, at last his friendship & love to me

or fear & preservation for himself were ended, the Pony taking
up one lane on the right which was very sharp turn, we both left its back with quick dispatch. At a different way, he on the right, I on the left, his fall was quite gentle & no worse, while mine was almost score one being thrown with the greatest violence 3 or 4 yards without coming to the ground against a sharp pointed rail with my eye-brow, which hit out to the done, I was taken up quite senseless & carried over to neighbour Covino, where I continued in the same state till 11 o'clock. Next morning, some slight recollection I had when they bathed the wound with spirits. This was only score fall on another very narrow escape of my life.

Returning through desolation one day from school & saw my tall stout American & Murphy the high Constable little that he set Irishman, struggling for along time together when it lost the American threw him & was going to lunge his eyes out as in a panic particularly in the Kentucky State, but was prevented by Murphy taking out his knife which he carried about his person & stabbing him in seven different places, this saved the other false courage and saved the Irishman his eyes, though both were small wounds. While this was going on, a Free Black Mulatto Woman was brought out to receive her sentence of 14 days imprisonment in bread & water or 25 lashes on the bare back, for stealing some small thing, she preferred the former but was persuaded by the Governor to go under the latter as he would only strike her once & he caused her to strip herself down to the waist, having got her now tied up to the pillory, he commenced flogging her with a corn hide, which is made from a beast hide & very pliable, in most cruel & brutal manner, cutting the skin so...
several plans & the blood running down his back, she cry
out all the time in an exultant, pitiful way. The three
Black People were sold very hardly & unfeelingly by the White
Folks, taking every advantage of it. Rosewell and Neighbor had a
black man & a Mulatto Woman who had lived many years
with them & had several children; the man was third own
slave to prosperity, but the woman was free. But with
standing their length of faithful service, they add their
death day when only about years of age. To another Kent
in the state of Virginia 410 miles distant. When set-
ting off on the journey he was tied down on the top
of the Wagon & made his little efforts to get loose
from his bondage, but in vain, I pitied him from the
bottom of my heart;

Though by that power that touched me,

"I learned to pity them.

This was my little fellow & I had often had games
of compas with him; not long before he was sent away.
I must record his Death when keeping near which day.
More, I sharpened him to help further, & further with it
by setting him the example, he at last jumped in so
that only the upper part of his head was to be seen
with difficulty with his breath, he having been in that
situation some time before he could be got out.

My sister having been stopping smooth or two at a
time hence, I set forward with two horses to fetch her
back, on my way through the woods I observed a ground
Squirrel run into a small bag of wood, I pulled up,
& was determined to take him, dead or alive; I tried several ways with sticks & to get him to stiit out of his retreat, but in vain, at least I put my hand in to see if I could take him, he scented the thing & took the bait, biting my little finger quite through the flesh & back with his long small teeth, I put up with the pain as well as I could from a medical double frog upon his life, when two men coming past they finally closed his career for me, by lifting the leg up & shaking it on the ground, expelling it as killing my favourite. I took home though not with life & chimney it. These are beautiful little animals between the size of a Mouse & a Rat, their colour is dark brown with black stripes running the whole length of their bodies; they are very shy & quick. I had not left this place for when I was attracted by a red headed weasel going into its Nest, to feed its young, this was too much temptation to pass by without a trial to capture them though the height & situation was far from promising him up Dead Elm Tree 40 to 50 feet from the ground without either branch or knot to hold by & as that I could hardly keep up with my arms & legs, but try I went & it was proved fatal in singular way that if losing death by been suspended by the stem these birds are the son of a black bird, having along hard bill which they continually picking & hammering with against the soil & used to get the Worms out or for the purpose of making chisel for their Young; when making one of these, they first begin to hammer away as if like perpetual motion or as if they would shake their big heads off, having got a hole large enough for their body to go in 2 to 3 inches
into the tree, they then commence picking liberty beans, which is covered for 5 to 6 inches in depth. A quite sound so is the bottom. This is all they root for. After I had finished eating, I started from off one of the horses. I proceeded slowly, with much difficulty up to the knot, on supporting myself, with my legs & one arm. As I went, I had to fix the other within the hole, which after repeated throws, I succeeded touching the heads of the young ones. But forgetting the time I had been there, I lowered with my hands, my strength being much exhausted. I with difficulty raised myself on my arms & released it, then a jump at my lucky escape. I landed on the horse's back, but, what did I do upon gaining my strength & savages. I immediately went to the same place of danger & went under the same fatigue, & before, had once more reached the ground, but without my expected praise.

In climbing up many trees in the woods, we often found a dead or a live snake there before us; giving us a fright, it would be how they could possibly get there. The snakes were always seen in the fork of a living tree where there was little water standing or in the hollow of decayed one which was sometimes 40 to 50 feet from the ground. Many ideas how they got there. But the general one was, that they had been dropped by some bird in their flight. The live snake is about 2 feet long & as thick as a man's finger or aged sord cane. It is well named as the shin is the exact color of the green lions, it has...
the power of getting up into the branches where it curls its tail round on it changes perpendicularly & quite horizontally or helps continually swinging backwards forwards; supposed them to be catching & feeding upon some insects, & from this singular process, it is thought by some that they spend an spring from branch to branch & thus gain the higher part of the tree.

I have been up a tree myself with both of these reptiles; with the snake I have watched its motion for an hour at least & that more than one or twice.

Honey Bees & Homets Nests are frequently to be met with on day or any large body of us were playing in the woods when we came across a Nest of them in the ground. we each got immediately will armed with a thistle kind of weed or plant, I forget the name, that grows in great abundance once 6' above the height of a man on Horseback, with a bow.

All of them in each hand & promising to stand faithfully to each other, we commenced our attack so they did on us in return, till we fairly conquered them above ground & then lighter above the hole which finally beat them under ground we dug for the honey-comb, found the bomb but the kind was flower, there were no sweets. The bees generally found in the woods cluster high up round some dead mist or branch, where they are brought down by the humming of a buzzing bee into the hole & claimed by those who take them.

Once when we were out in one of these playful excursions, we were usefully put to our Muts; a Mad Dog which there are great number of in the Summer Months been
so very hot, was seen coming on direct line for us, the people shooting we were to get out of the way, there was no suspicion to bid us second time, but here was that to be done in after minutes, been five or six in number & only one new old large Cherry Tree that was near for us all, which we immediately made for, but in coming closer it, we found we could not climb nor reach the stem or reach the branches in this direction what straight could not do before fear now accomplished, we stood long being loose try of wood against the tree which at another time perhaps our united efforts could not have lifted off the ground, by this means we assembled up, one after the other as rapid as paper, the & just as the Day was peeping, the last log was safe up throwing the log end down from the tree though it fell within three or four yards of him, he another turned his head made no look any notice, but keeping his regular speed of direct straight forward correctness. After little time spent in having it with others fear, we began to descend, who'd! we found we were preservers, like King Charles, we had thrown our ladder & beat found away what was to be done the height was too far to reach sleep him on near at hand so we shouted merely, merely over again & again to no fear, snow; several plans & ideas thought of, the branches on were gone out on to weigh them down but found if no use so they were to short & brittle to treat too; at last the following sample experiment was hit & acted upon, which relieved us from our anxiety. One of the strongest & longest boys was to hang himself by the hands to the lowest
branch of the tree close to the stone & there were to adjust
him as well as they could in holding, when another was
to lower himself by him & thence by a handkerchief tied
to the end of his legs as far as they reached, from which
he dropped; this fell to me as we had before each time who
it should be: all holding in perfect I reached the ground
we wore them a little streamed, the rest get down by along
small tree that I bought from out of the woods. Thus by
been put to the test our young minds joined a living
shack or chain of bodies by which we act ourselves at liberty again.

We having an uncommon hardy Mrs. the testing
Pony & father been great Huntsman & Shotsman as known.
by well its race qualities, matched it against a Mule of
Capt. Vancouras who was great Traveller in these parts,
to go to Frankfort & back the distance of 44 miles in
the shortest time. Brother rode our Pony which got there
about 10 to 15 minutes before the other, but on the return was
over taken, past & finally beat by the hardy Mule, which
never once raised its steady gait. The ground was gone over
in something more than 6 hours. The Pony was afterwards
thought highly of by all as was Brother for keeping up as long,
as well & riding so skillfully. The Mule was purchased by
father which we found very running & knowing & frequently
stayed back to its owner or elsewhere, giving us many an
hour ride in search of it; once she had been missing for
above a month & had got above twenty miles off, when Brother
If I who were on horseback, were going up towards her
...then not more than a quarter of an hour, she held her head up, another 8 set off as hard as she could gallop into the woods. It was the next day before she came back to the same place, where by many hours of work she was success.

The Americans in these back settlements had among a variety of their stock were great swappers as it is called by the Iroquois, they would exchange one thing for another in kind seldom giving money. We had the rest had many consisting of 2 pallets, between 20 to 30 horses & females, 10 to 12 cows & others, 50 to 60 hogs, & 100 to 200 hens & chickens. These took as much feeding & looking after & were fed on hay later than 4 o'clock.

One of the pallets was an American horse called Brutus, if he had been named Brutus it would have just suited as he was real vicious one, always at something had, used frequently kick the changer or the sides of his stable door; if any dog should venture in he was sure to try to destroy it, but the most he used to amuse himself with, was when a set of young Apgo got under his trough, these he would take up by the back with his teeth one after another, hold them there, give them constant shaking初次 threw them under his feet, either kicking or kicking them to death. One day I was putting some Corn into his trough in the absence of the Blackman, though was so near to near him, when he heard me approach, he caught hold of the fourth finger on the right hand just above the first joint with his teeth & there he held me quite still for 10 to 12 minutes in spite of whatever I said to...
yet love, at last, my brother heard my wits, was come running to my assistance, even then he would not have gone for some time till the Ray Fork Ranges were thought of. put into his mouth, which in piercing heart. made him open his jaws. The horse of the stranger was much bruised after coming the nail to be flat. He was feared, decided by all; that were on the premises, except my father who was complete master of him, though unluckily beating him one day, he came to near his heels when he struck out, most recently, caught him on the upper part of the chest, knocking him down with the greatest violence on the table. he was just able to rise & walk with assistance fifty yards to the house where he was confined to his bed & about for six months. His case was very distressing for several weeks having at one time eleven medical men consulting. On the breast was the fact impressing on the horse also & even nails, which I think will remain to the day of his death. At another time my brother had very near escape by him, when riding & Forrestor was against. mesmerism notation up & down for exercise past his stable door which was then left open forセルフ, reached out and having removed & broken both his fingers & making difficulty for him, prefect close by me, I should not until my brother who had just time to throw himself off when Denton sprung upon him, beating & seeking the old favourite horse who he would soon have killed, but for the timely appearance of my brother who had to throw many flying stones & beat him cruelly before he would
...he then galloped away leaving several high-born horses about the farm. I should think the other horses had been in the woods, no doubt some of them would have suffered. Darroter was no worse nor after some time he was again favourite with my Father, who frequently walked with him. After the King's Lands, & was seldom far from the forest in the Chase. I had known him stand in the stall with the one that died on the Ohio River, norden for some time, & as quiet and docile were they with each other, that they had been put together in one stable.

During our battle we had two awkward ones to deal with; one was a bull and the other a dangerous to ourselves. The bull was penned and then killed; not allowing any one to come near him, my Father allowed my brother to shoot him. When he was dead, we had a large ball from his shot gun: the ball entered my leg, and in the centre of the bullet. It went into the body, with all this, the bullet did not fell nor seem uneasy though he stirred about little, till near two hours afterwards, when all of sudden he became uneasy. Horse and plumped about in a dreadful manner; my brother again loaded, & after much caution & danger got near enough to give him another shot & down he fell. This second dose of lead went through close to the horses. The other animal was a very fierce without horns, and very much mischievous creature, he was always one, our hunting every thing in his way & entering fields, beating over houses for just Brin to chief. He was a monstrous fat & handsome beast. I had never known a mischievous hound. When we were working our farm, there was a man in his seventies which was exactly the same as...
that just on a howe. If he was ever wished to hard, he was sure to pay us some trick, perhaps by throwing me off his back which he frequendy did or set off for some days & weeks where we could not find no hear of him; their hidden places of his were generally in the middle of a large corn fields where he frequendy till completely glutted. In one of his French houses of session, he had installed some miles to an old manor master who kept a master mill, here he was enjoining himself as best of all the milers there, till Jefay was ordered to go for his return taking with him only his tender or bridge & an empty back to bring some flour back; I accompanied him with my fishing rod been place that we often went to for fishing & shooting. The last himself be quietly, breast deep in the heart back of flour on his back with Jefay on the top of it & proceeded slowly on his journey home, when about two gone, as it was getting dark, I likewise mounted him behind Jefay & the dog; he showed nothing from there, though it came so much from till we had gone about two or three miles, when all of sudden in emptying a tree that was hard on the path, he leaned & shook his head & whished his ear, stuck that we will know was for our quietsome, & sure it was this time, for so soon as he got his mind then down over the tree, did he begin his De pranks, heik up his Kemp & sending on a moment with his corps of flour, Jefay & my self among the hares at his feet, taking himself regular sweep round in front of where he raised me getting up with his seeming his mane part face & then immediately set off in my gallop back to where we had just brought him from. We were no worse through the slack in its fell seated on my leg. As we had got better than half way back in part of a slack, it was agreed I shoule
step & watch, the sketch Long while he sat forward the remain-
er of three to four miles home for another more kindly heart of
hurton: I sat have all alone for one long week than Realf for
it was uncommanly dark, hearing nor seeing nothing till
I heard the pelting ecering noise of the horses foot on the
ground. We were soon met, as we were before, though on
much safer flesh & proceeded on slowly as it was all the way
through the woods & by numerous deep paths, and arrived safe
at 12 past 12 o'clock in the morning.
Fishing with the line & flesh was great amusement
with us & we often resorted to the above Mill Dam, in numbers
of twenty to thirty, where we spent the whole of the day stand-
ing in the water waist deep on bags & strings of trees, as they
would not come or settle near the shore, & this perhaps only for
ten to fifteen small four feet Beach, Beach, Beach &. Once before
I could swim I was tempted by aged summer to get on
his back, where he conveyed me 200 yards to change flesh
that was fleeting about, which I got upon & pushed from the
mouth of the day, he then returned & chased me safe again.
There was another larger Dam three miles below this one, when
on occasion went to, particularly when we met another strong
as was the case this time, then abore hundred of us, & having
caught ennumers of caddis, thought we would have a barbecue;
agur of them for that purpose bought some butter, crackers &
borrowing the Bryan's Can 2 & 6 dinner two or three times in
the water where they cashed all the flesh that each had
taken, & for their trouble, Sequence in we had to pay more
prime expense to partake of them. This was very agreeable
to all parties, having along table formed of benches the
ends sitting on logs, set out under the shady trees, & with other ingredients made ourselves very comfortable; altogether there was something romantic in it.

Hunting & shooting was another of our frequent amusements, we had nine fine terriers which came off the famous English Bitch Down, they were very true & scent & I would often take off by themselves after game, once on hearing them both for considerable time in the woods, we went to them to see what they could possibly have got in the daytime, as almost all the animals lay by & only came out at night to feed; when we came near, we found they had disturbed an offshoot from its lurking place & which had escaped & got hidden up a tree; after a little trouble of climbing we brought them down. These animals are about the size of a large cat, have a white guinea hair extent round about, each which is longer than their whole body, tapering smaller to the end & having no head upon it, & what is still more curious the females have a false belly or pouch under the body which they put their young ones in. They are so homely & tame, though they show great quickness & stealth after they are taken & appear as if they were really dead, not moving in the least while any one is near, but as soon as they perceive which is by some natural instinct, as they rear back up, that you have left the place, will they begin to stir & creep off slowly, first away or two, then faster & so on till near enough shallows or trees, when they will all of a sudden set off with great speed & disappear in an instant, this was the case with this one whom we were determined to see
if we could not master, there been often fire close by we tried the stratagem though it was really cruel one of putting the sail very near to the fire & afterwards two or three inches fair into it, which it allowed to be much burnt, never moving in the least from its painful situation. We took it afterwards home where Mrs. Mother had it rushed, she liking them much. They are dried in the same manner as sucking pig which they have similar taste to, though much fatter & richer. At another time when I was on riding late at night through the woods, the dogs set up in small tree, at first I was at a loss to know what it would be as I could see nothing seen as very dark, but as the dogs seemed as intent & eager, I rode the horse under the tree, made her fast & then got up on the branches of her back when I found it setting: this was quite provoking thought. I was determined to take it; I tried to shake it down when the dogs would have seen proved it, but could not, I then got astride & pushed it about I was still unsuccessful, to take hold with my bare hand I might have suffered as they can well bite severely as the dogs once often told, but this I would do rather than lose my prey. I now approached quite close & made two or three groups at the tail, the animal ranging round all time, at last I got near & good hold to tore him from the branch descending on the horse back, where I again nearly bit by the horse, the dogs, & the animal who all began at once terrible cry, the horse turning about in front of the little animal who kept shaking its claws on, the dogs on leaping up \\n
"..."
all this together, I was much out set, when luckily they stood for a while their fire, when I got started along the track both & kept going at a walking trot, which hindered all of them from making with each other & arrived safe at home with my head carried game, though one or two on the road, the horse had not set off, soon away with me the shrew that started its claws as firmly into his side when trying to stop. The dog soon put on and to its life when thrown among them, & it was rewarded for another treat of its mother. One of the forementioned Terriers was shot by Mr. Snowell our neighbor, because he had heard that it had wounded one of his sheep; he came when all was out except my mother & Self, who didn’t have to come when father was at home, this he said would not be, so it might go again he; he then took went out the dogs following when he sangled the one he wanted & taking aim, shot him dead on the shot, the ball from the Rifle entering exactly between his eyes though at the distance of 50 to 60 yards. The black woods men are all great & sure marksmen, shooting all in the head by the Rifle Ball, the Beasts, Fows, is that they follow. I even the Grey Squirrel which come in such score of thousands to feed upon the tobacco corn when returning stripping shrubs of many acres ni a few hours, that they are obliged to form themselves in bosoms & go in search of them to destroy them. At a Barbecue given in Washington county this fall 1808. 7,662 calves were produced, after a fortnights hunt 13 in Clark County 8, 246 were taken in another hunt. One morning my brother B. I shot before breakfast with his Shot Gun 11 of these inachievers
A courageous little eternal! A mere Rabbit into the bargain; my Father gave us great credit for this, as it requires great quickness of sight & manouevering to enable person to take the same, for they are uncommonly quick. Expect it will lay so close to the tree or branch, that it is almost impossible to see them & in this way will shatter as if in defence & should the Shatter go round the tree, they will continue doing the same, as it is always necessary to have second person who goes to the opposite side to the Shatter & helps throwing stones, stones, which drawing the attention of the Squirrel naturally frightens it to the other side, where it generally meets its death. This kind is alittle larger than the English Squirrel and is here employed for the Table & found very fine eating.

Father wishing to see his land again & having little food for numerous Stock of Cattle & we set off with 32 horses, he, Brother & self driving them in horse back through the woods where we found much trouble to keep them together on the road, as one or more would frequently stop on the way or set off galloping, when generally the rest followed; we got about 30 miles the first day, the second the same distance, & the third only 10 miles; the roads for the two last days being one continued sheet of the snow so smooth fell of snow & then freezing, which obliged us to drive them in the woods among the leaves to keep them from falling as often. The remaining distance of 150 miles been but little inhabited & nothing but a dry road & fast paths. If the weather very unfavourable, my Father determined to go no further with the horses at present but leave them
it respectable Farmers & myself to look after them, while he & his brother set forward on the remainder of the journey; & they measured great deal of his Land, going through much trouble, exhaustion, & perils: lost themselves many times in the woods, where they were obliged to rest without food or sleep on the ground with only their blanket round them. Local wild beasts came close too, owing to their having no fire which prevents their approach been very timid of it. After been absent near two months, I was ordered to proceed home on horseback & tell the black man to get some corn ready in for the horses, as they would be home in say a two with them. Jeffrey in our absence had gone off or as it is called here, had run away for some reason. Since, & I thinking they would not come as soon, neglected to procure some; went to bed as usual when about 11 o'clock at night the well known thundering voice of Peter reached the ears of the Corree Daga, who awaked me, & was directed in answer, if at my post, through trembling, well knowing what I had neglected & what awaited me; where is Jeffrey said with that, no answer was made, answered time was then repeated; he, he, had run away!! all was in an uproar, now no time to be slow, each had to jump like a hatched one, in expectation that my Father always used to do when we were either too slow on doing any thing or had done any thing wrong. Was there any harm? had I got any in? was the next question asked as he was alighting from his horse, I said as how & as quick as possible, yes, money off directly, he at the same time going into the house; what
was to be done, I had suspected what he sent me for, and in the harshest moments of fear, told him a lie; my stout strength wassoon again. I set off immediately with an empty sack to announce a quart of corn, which I saw in no time, asked at the house of a man, who, all together in one breadth, if I might have a bag of corn, not hearing or waiting for an answer, I continued down to their corn field, filled it, lifted it on my back, tossed it away in success; then I came, having three warden barrels, boxes of coke each 6 feet high, to mount ours with my burden. Where I arrived just in time to save my bacon. I was three miles the corn into the brackish as my father came out, no suspicion arose; all was right, save my strength was completely gone; indeed leaving alone the distance I had seen so rapidly.

Indeed, this bag of Indian corn was sufficient for even a strong man to carry of its own weight; when I got it on my back & then over the fence. I knew not for another time I could not have done either; but I suppose the then present fear on me & the great strength I had for lifting weights made me succeed. After this lucky escape we returned to rest although late, in proper order & good humor; but unfortunately next morning for me, we once slept ourselves when knowing there was not sufficient coin left of that. I had set last night I been awake all of sudden by latter, I was in my hurry & fright ran out of door without shoes or stockings, for which I deceased not return & continued as I was, going for more 10 feeding the horses for the space of two to three hours. I felt no great misgivings at the time
save from the thin skin of Lee that had formed on the top of the snow, breaking through at the stitches each foot step & cutting the skin about the stable horses last morning as I stopped. I had finished, the passion that I endured for long half hour after, wore off beyond my tears. What I can describe; I could rather have had Donez flagging from the able hand of Fletcher, who though severe was yet tender & indulgent present. — There another Black man of the name of Steeves instead of Jefry, he was one of the few that burst show his disposition & temper to white man; he had not been long with us, before he showed that he would not be rewarded or flogged; something had been neglected in regard to taking care of the horses so when Fletcher said he ought & desired to be flogged, he replied instantly back & said here is strike him, when Fletcher raising his whip, he rose with the Hay Fork to his breast & told him if he did he would certainly stab him; each other & each other when luckily some one came to the gate & wanted Fletcher; thus his life was no certain. While this was going on I was stood within a few yards of them & was much frightened. This man was soon sent back to his master & finally sold & then transported to the New Orleans Market, where he would work in chains at the Tobacco & Cotton Prepar or other Public Works. In his stead we got another of the name of Aristes, every tall strong, black man & very sociable & obliging, he was a great favourite amongst us. The Blacks are in general very mild mannered & will do any thing for age when fed
Women are fond of dice & the men like gambling; their favourite game is High-low Jack & the Brick. One day I saw two of them fall out while playing & fought; their way is very different from the Whites. They ran with their bodies bent down, stretch & thrust with their heads like hogs, then clink & whiz each other down, get up, retreat a few yards, return & repeat the same over, over & over again, till one or the other is fairly mastered. They make it endure never to strike when one nor at any time. Gage or haste, as they say, that be only Yankee Buchanen, the Kentucky white men’s mean fashion, when they think themselves suffered too, setting them against a better example: thus they put themselves much of and well they may, the other been so cowardly, cruel, and savage like.

With the Americans it is customary when falling for a Plantation or Farm, to cut the ties about yar’d from the ground, thereby leaving hundred of stumps in each field to rot & decay with time; these are found very inconvenient & troublesome both as regards going in & out of them & the roots encircling & catching the Coates of the plough; my Father for these reasons & appearance, broke & cleared anumber every at because in winter for which the Americans taught at him for been as particular, as they are quite the reverse. I need to say why do you need not do that, there is plenty of land for all the world. While thus engaged in prising up the stumps we frequently found great numbers of dormant & seemingly dead snakes, when they had retreated for the
old season. In one more particularly than the rest, there
were 10 or 12 all lined up completely entangled with each
other in the wire & appearance of a Cannon Ball; these the
Blackman had put his hand on, in departing to raise the
stump, but I saw them looking on, cried out in time be
fore he disturbed them; when taken out they released each
distance, & in beginning to stir from their torpid state,
we took good care they did not gain much life & strength.
At another time a Party of us destroyed 12 large Thika.
they were each raised up in a circle lashing in the ten
yard or two spots, within an hour. One or two of us
had narrow escape of trampling on them as we were forced
amongst them from the great speed we were running
our horse to gain this, the winning Post. After a little of
our fright had left us, we armed ourselves with as many
sticks & stones as we could handle, & each having taken
his station at the end, we began the battle: the above
number out of several more were what we slaughtered.

Young Joseph Maxwell son of our Landlord, was one
of the field Slayers, who, poor fellow, only about half hour
afterwards received nearly his death by a bullet from one of
their own horses, while we were passing through Blewitz
them; the animals having just caught a unwired & little above
the eyebrow, & carried away part of the skull; he was taken
up for dead though he afterwards got well.

Rather missing my favourite Pony across the high road
in pretty weather, unfortunately got its foot into deep Set
& before it could raise it out, snapped the bone in two; this
was a sad grievance to me, him much ancie Davil's tame.
& tractable creature from its having been brought up by
milch, the Mother dying when seven days old. My Father
splintered & having the leg & did all he could to save it
during the course of five or six months, but its active &
cheerful spirits prevented its final cure, for when nearly
well it leaped & broke the leg three or four times. It was
at last ordered to be killed, my Brother loaded the Gun
with an ounce Ball & taking aim, fired; it entered exactly
in the middle of the Forehead & came out just below its Throat
which unfortunately not killing, caused the little animal to which
round just one to where he was & look us full in the face
on his two thumps of Bone which were resting on the ground
having now broken the other leg: this was smartly trying and
saying eight, we could not bear it, reloaded & soon
put an end to my little Nag's miseries.

As I before mentioned we had many worse than
our Storms, often returning two or three times before they
dispersed & seldom without striking & splitting great num-
ber of trees & even killing many persons & living animals.
The Log when none were at home but my Mother & sister,
large Hall of Fire fell close before them, between the
windows & the smoke-house which was only a few yards off.
A frightened them much: the latter was burnt down to
the ground, this was said & cause no disaster, as it contained
22 Casks of the whole of our Winter Stock. Some suppose it
was occasioned by the Hall of Fire, others by the Black
Girl lighting the fire for the purpose of smoking the
Bacon with two blaring wood, instead of kindling with
smokety, which causes much more smoke. These
Buildings are made of small logs of Bundle size, which will not easily burn, they have no chimney & are nearly airtight, so as to keep the smoke in.

The log dwellings in the country have immense large Fire Places about three yards long & one yard and a half in depth to suit the large pieces of wood that are put in them; the quantity that is consumed by one house in the year, there has been no coal as yet sold, is almost beyond belief. It requires men nearly to be constantly employed in making & cutting the trees up, which are generally put in two yards long & of various sizes; first at the back every thick one which lasts two or three days, then in front one something smaller, at the top of them add half one, & these are filled up with small pieces, which when set aglow, make a roar, rattling, roaring fire. Once sitting with the rest of the family over one of these roasting fires washing Kuts, my nose suddenly began to bleed & flowed from both nostrils at intervals from the mouth, for near half an hour in spite of my Father's various plans to stop it.

The Man been out from home & there been no wood led for the Fire, I took his place, harried the high spirits & made deeper which few could drive or ride. I set forward into the woods, having found along large dead Elm Tree, I probed in my road back all safe & sound. I much pleased things the next Gate of the Plantation, when 5! my pleasure & activity ceased in amount; returning from shutting the gate, approaching & speaking to her at the same time, she suddenly backed against the tree end, which has Fleets touching & trace coming loose, she set off full speed
& continued galloping about the fields in great fright for more than twenty minutes with the Iron Chain Trace flying about, till one of the Trash caught her in the hind Fight which brought her down, tearing the skin for near six or six inches. This was a false start, I feared what was to come, doubly so as Father was going over the mountain this morning. I cautioned all servants & went into Lexington to him to tell my misfortune; he returned, threw his down & saw the wound up; she was no worse as the Trash had only entered skin deep and was well again in six weeks.

We were very fond of cutting & rearing with each other in letting these great days of work; one day unfortunately for my sister, while carrying me into the house, I was overturned & throwing it down suddenly on the floor, caught & severely bruised her breast. — Its spread of my strength when only twelve years of age, I have said our Blackman Rapp who was very strong & as strong a person on my back, then my brother on his & the little Black boy as big as myself at the top & these all at the same time for the distance of ten to fifteen yards & back without resting.

Father having found a cheaper & more suitable place for our numerous Trash of Horses to grow at, we set forward with them the next Stage 22 miles to Richmonr Ferry on the Kentucky River, where we arrived about noon all pretty well tired, they having galloped as about as in the woods when first leaving home & only three of us, Father Brother & self to drive them. Baiting here some time we had plenty of treasure to wear about.
The Kentucky River here is 2 to 250 yards over, very deep, breaks in the winter & after heavy rains, rising between 60 to 70 feet, the Banks at this part & indeed the whole length of the River is one continuous chain of will, rugged & broken mountains, many of them five to six hundred feet perpendicular to the water edge, are covered in most places from the top to the bottom with heavy timber & brushwood. On one, there my brother & myself had nearly got to the top through the trees & brushwood over the rocks when the landlord of the Lason coming out seeing us, hailed to us to come down as soon as we could, suspecting we were wanted we descended like lambs guided by ourseen with him when he told us the fear we had put them in & the danger we had been in, as there was hardly a chance of us escaping if we had been on these mountains & these chiefly of the most poison we kind. The horses having rested sufficiently we proceeded with them down to the ferry boat & got the whole number twenty six in safe, except one of the elder brothers who gave us a deal of trouble, just as the boat was going to be pushed off, she jumped into the water & swam across the river & was in great danger of being lost as the current ran so swift that it swept her down to some broken rocks where there was close warden kind of deep set for catching the larger Cat. Rich is over there she went struggling, first knee deep & then over head already anveral times for 10 to 20 yards, when she gained smooth water she swam to the opposite shore, but not finding her companions there, she kept nowhere which the other horses answering, she caught sight of them & immediately set into the water again & swam across to
but still she could not be made to go into the boat, so we pushed off without her, this had the desire effect for in amount of two afternoons, seeing them here her she dashed in, followed us, & finally beat us to the shore. My Father bought an immense cat fish that had been caught in this creek, many of them weigh 2 to 300 lbs; he made one of the horses carry it by tying it round the neck, at first it made several to be getting off & galloping about in all directions till fairly tired, then gave up the contest. It bore its burden. We now passed through wvild broken country, escaping little rivers which is much smaller, though as equally rugged & steep. backs as the Kentucky, 15 arrived at Danville other 12 miles by road, coming on the day 32 miles. There we met Jeffrey & Johnson who had been here some time, he having gone away before, not neglecting the horses, was by his own & through my Father ordered to receive 200 6. The post from & fellow he got this evening with the two. These & word have served the whole, had to meet here been for no boys doing our best to keep them off or his former good character.

Danville is a charming pleasant place with five or six taverns, situated in fine rich level country. The streets have days & then went 12 to 14 miles in the south head with the horses where they were left at a tavern for the pasture & to graze. On this days drove through the woods, we experienced alarming scenes; the horses frequently in spite of our best endeavors, run off or other occasionally stray or stop behind & not making them for some time ensuing to the trees hiding them, though ordered to return every now or then which this time had been forgot, we would sometimes get considerable distance from them, this was the ease now, one was missing where 11 what
time had we seen her & was asked, we answered quickly &
through fear that we were sure she could not be far, for we
had both scouts & seen her about three miles behind where we had
stated. Having got them all together, the play & fun now
began & we well knew what was coming; my brother was
ordered to come near who approaching but slowly, my father
met him in a trot with his whip, which putting both him &
his horse at the same time, set the latter off at full gallop
expected most willingly yet most slily by an extra kick
in the side by my brother as they went better together, flying
through the woods in & out of the trees which they contin-
tued for some while or two, my father urging & halloving to
him to stop & bring up his horse, my brother all the while
pretending to lay back & seemingly to pull with all his
strength for that purpose when it was quite the same
for he never let him come nearer than 10 to 15 yards. I at
the sight of what I expected, laughed & cried at the same
time well knowing it was my turn next; but having
got all the horses collected I chose & well together for attack
6 my father getting rather cool'd & more of his anger off
than when he started the chase; at this time wished my
anticipated share, but was warned to keep better check
out in future. We left the horses at this time
Plantation I went forward a few miles further to see
Knob Lick, it is a small steep hill of 100 yards high,
situated in a level country, covering two or three acres
of ground & not once or shank on it or nearer than 20 to
30 yards; this is owing to its being quite salt & of scald heat which the cattle came for & never to lick at & were very fond of it. In these back settlements they are obliged to be given salt very soon & then as they do not there without it & they gather much sooner with it.

Returned to Carrville we were slept all night. The next morning brother & self got on our horses for home where we expected much fun both there & on the way on our father's absence; on the letter we soon received our dear for having a Whetstone to convey we fell out & immediately upon leaving the town, who should say it first; he would not, I would not, I would not, he would not, so we went on till at last he threw it down & galloped away; I cannot leave it so get down & pick it up & set off after him, when coming near him I did the same as he had done & then set off on my turn; thus we continued throughout for the twelve miles without any stopping, save the remounting & pulling up slightly when out of sight. The gravel was high at some part of the distance & we had some narrow escapes of our wellpullers from throwing the Whetstone & sticking it each other & our horses & mules helping in such heauen escaramo ops through as many deep mud holes & some of water that lay on the road. Just descending the last steep hill we became good friends, by the chance of a dead snake been laid in the road while the horses were not willing to pass; we got off & on soonen my found it was about zyard & shalfe long, very thick, in its middle near aquarter of yard round & tapering away.
to both ends. I forgot its name but it is considered one of the most venomous & dangerous kinds of Snakes. We carefully the river safe at the same place where the Pally had as long season: baited on horse & rode the other 20 miles home by bush, little or nothing tried with our forlorn journey.

On the 4 July every year the Americans hold their anniversary of Independence by assembling together the inhabitants & militia of each county & forming a barbecue in the woods, which is done by roasting 20 to 30 large Hogs whole in places dug out in the earth where there is large wood fire built & they suspended on stakes over it, & doing afterwards only off them with drinkables, in a Table of about 100 yards long. When after the cloth is drawn they drink many national Beasts, accosted with the firing of small cannon & their hearty beverages. The Alexandria one was held close by our plantation which we always attended, it generally consisted of between 5 or 6000 persons, 1500 to 2000 of whom practical of the fare.

A party of 22 of the Delaware Indians came to Alexandria & we went to see them, they were all very tall, bare, some & straight made men, uncommonly strong & so active that they could keep over a Lewis back with the greatest ease & cut down any of the Americans who are themselves very swift on foot. As they were going on a Mission of their own affairs to Philadelphia they were very gaily dressed & more clothed than usual, having long white feathers in their heads with pieces of silver hung to the ears & nose, both round their waists all banded as were the handsome Muccaicas on their feet which are made from
The deer skin. The men's faces were much tattooed, as is their custom particularly with the chief & greater warriors._

While we were in town, some of us went to a man's house who had got among Panther in ague, which was boarded all round to a great height, & he lease running about it; at first we were satisfied with keeping through between the crevices of the boards at him, but wishing to see him spring & leap about, which they can do to great extent & height; we began tearing him when after certain time he became almost raging & desperate, springing up for a great many to the top of the blanks which were 20 to 20 feet high. At last the listen came home & made us draw pliers my him to go away, but not complying with the latter as soon as he wished, he threatened us that he would let the Panther cut us immediately, which after half an hour had gone & we not moving, he foolishly bid into the wide street; away we flew in all directions &ching each other down in the fright, several of the larger beasts, my brother among the rest received him on their backs as they were trying to escape, he making desperate & desperate long springs first to one then to the other, luckily his eager had gone down; & his agony of pain ended in this manner after we were well frightened that more any the worse, though his claws & teeth were felt stiltte more than was pleasant. These animals are plentiful in the winter is more unsettled parts; they are about the size of a half & will attack & spring on a man, chief & even a cow, which they can do well sometimes desert. — Mr. Davenport arrived here with a few men.
section of Hanover, they consisted of above twenty eminent public characters in full length, among the rest was Colonel Johnson an American attached by two Indians, one of which was laid at his feet, killed the other in the act of striking him with his uplifted Tomahawk, he received second wound & afterwards killed the Colonel.

The Americans on very fond of horse racing, either public or private which made the races at Lexington for the three days, always well attended. The race ground is open level about mile round which they gallop with the left leg first as they teach all their horses to do in this country & go against the wind. The horses are only of middling kinds, though swift, for short distances which they generally win. Men were mixed among the whole, each mounted on his Stee in the best possible trim, as to his brother & self invariably had one Race for trial of speed & Gumption, at the conclusion of the others, indeed it was so looked for as generally known with the Kentuckians of no expecting an ending that the Course was always cleared, with the sound of clear the Course for the Doctor's Race, I. In one of these at two I had narrow escape of a broken Neck, while we were going neck & neck & just rounding the last left corner, my little gray Kelly took suddenly off for twenty yards, to the right hand on an oblique direction for the extreme gate of the Course where w[e] had gone in, which been shut, she was forced forward a few yards between it & a raised Corn Cock, across which luckily for us both set a Man on Horseback, against them we went with the greatest velocity, smashing them completely down & bringing us up at the same time.
both safe & easy. The Killy went down under the other horse which fell upon her; the man sat as he was, some from his seat, & I smug their legs having first prevented by striking with my head against such part of the horse belly before I reached the ground; we were all there huddled together upon the other. & what is most singular none of us were the least hurt; but when the man have not been there or the Killy have gone the least to the right or left of them we must then have fallen on the ground. Nothing could have send us from been killed or limbs broken. Better B. Brother pulling up came to me. & finding I was no worse I mounted & continued the race & came in first, under the reported hazard’s of the people. Another few fellows were not so lucky, he had the misfortune to be thrown with his head against a stump of a tree & most killed. & what is still singular, as if his shame was hard, it was the only one in the whole race ground. — The Yorkshire been scarce I was asked by one of the Americans if I would ride a horse of his that was very quiet & going to run; after a little persuasion I consented & appeared on the ground ready mounted, when Father hearing of it came up in full gallop & was highly displeased both with me & them & said by no means should I ride it for them, but still I might have almost Center round to where the Owners stood to see its pace; in so doing my Father rather preferred my speed for the last quarter of mile, when the Animal got the better of me & I went away & she too past the winning post without my been able to stop its career. On one of those Race Days my Father entered one of his Horses to run for a Two Pounds.
10 to 15 horses started, my brother rode one & came in second 10 would have been first as his horse had the most speed, but could not see his way the last man so great till too late when he was first or last, which is chiefly caused by them always laughing up & rolling the part of the ground that they have to run on.

The Forest Trees are very numerous & of immense size & height, many of them bearing Fruit some of which feed on fallen Beasts, Hogs in these are edible & palatable to those who like to be at the trouble of collecting them for their use; this was frequently done by us Boys who enjoyed many a prank on & amongst their pledges. The following are given among the hundred of kinds that are made useful from the continued woods of the different States of North America: six. The Black Walnut, Wild Cherry, Ashes, beech, hackberry, hickory, haw, oak, maple tree, these grow to the greatest size & are cut for making Houses, Trees & of the smaller growth are the White Walnut, Mulberry, box, bay, wood, sapaw, &c. The Black Walnut is a beautiful dark reddish wood & made into different kinds of furniture, the white is very tough & clear & granulated; they both bore quantities of nuts, the former is larger than the English, the latter about an inch & half long & an inch in thickness, & the Kernel is very full of Oil; this with the hickory Nuts made our Winter Evenings for an hour or two, felt merely & pleasantly away. We at first used to collect them in small four Wheel'd Waggon
that the boys had made, but rather having caught us one day in the woods waiting our time as he said in this way if with our hands tied, occasioned by sealing them. Then when he wanted us to attend a Mr. Blackmore on animal. Painting Master from Philadelphia, was highly pleased with us in future to take the large wagon & two horses. Then we willingly did & got it mostly done full the following seasons. Having now as many we made a small boat which we threw off the hulks off with & then as before spread them on the house top in the sun, till sufficiently dry when they were taken down, sealed & put by ready for wereing.

The wild Cherry tree is behave more beautifully revered than the Walnut wood & is also made into all kinds of furniture, seen like Mahogany but richer of slighter colour. This tree bears great quantities of fruit of the size of small Cherry; when ripe they are quite black and also though acid are very pleasant to eat. The oak being easily split is fine burning wood, is much less valued in the city. Of the trees there are eight or ten different kinds & are generally split up in blocks for serving the farmer houses. There are several sorts of Hickory, the Walsh Bush is uncommonly quick burning wood, which if once set on for new goss out till it is quite consumed: it burns ever so well, burnt green of the size of small Walnut & is well name'd as the outer bark all the way up is in detached pieces, each end bending outward, the middle only all bearing to the stem. The other Hickory's are made useful in great number of ways as the wood is so remarkably tough and flexible bending nearly double without breaking. In these trees when quite young & slender we used for...
quietly to wait, to get the purpose of climbing & then bend
my thun down, to make a tree saw of: one day among the
many I had another escape of a worse fall from one of these.
saw or fear of me had each tried to prove his tree by breaking
it half way down by ever impacts from between the root of
trees, which was always dangerous experiment at first not
then knowing their gods & frequently coming down when
one getting them out of the upright position, with the greatest
velocity, this latter point we hinder by sliding further
down as it descended. When all were not still at the top
or end of our tree, challenging each other, men acciden
tly watched & brake just at the bend, when down I went climp
my as fast as I could to the upper part of the tree which
was the shortest of the two, against the stem of the other
in this position, hanging for a few minutes with hold where
my head should have been; luckily the two pieces did
not tear apart. I was no worse save some jolt, some
scratches & no little fright with my unexpected toppling
up to. The cause of it snapping was owing to an eerie
on one side of the tree in the bath. The block make
swinging became from this wind by tearing it into long thin
shreds from one and: the handle is formed afterwards
from the part it is torn from: they are very strong, flexible
& last along time. — The beech & chestnut each bear
great quantities of nuts, which with the streams of the lake
form the mast & is the chief feed & supporter of the num
mous flags that are turned into the woods for several
months to feed upon them, favor to thus been taken
taken up & billed by their respective owners who keep from 50 to 200 each. They are known again by some particular cut in the ears.

There are two or three sorts of the Elm, that which is called the slippery has very thick soft middle shire, which is frequently used by the Indians & Americans for Brises & so as it is found to make almost excellent Calutier. The Blackberry Tree has very sharp rough bark & bears loads of fruit of the same name, the tops of the upper branches are thick with them, that you can take handfuls at every. They are blue black, about the size of large pea, with very little eating under the shire, but chiefly one large stone Rovell which the boys are very fond of searching for & collecting. The taste is sweet & very pleasant, so much so that my brother got me one day to cut one of these large trees down for nothing else than to get its fruit. I was three whole days in finding these fine trees before we could come at our anticipated plunder. The Maple or Sugar Tree as it is called here, produces sweet Nectar that is made into sugar by the Inhabitants. The season of taffing is about the middle of February in this State; frosty mornings & bright sunshine are necessary to make the sap run freely. The season continues in this climate about six weeks, when the juice is found to be in their & poor to make sugar, but will still make Molasses, Congers, & pleasant table fare.

The first process is by making as many hollow short shrouds cut out of oak'd piece of wood as are wanted, each tree being one, these are put across two small rys of wood which one lot into it, about 3 yds from the ground, after inches above it there is an Stage hollow board 2 inches deep, obliquely upwards, which is filled up by a hollow piece of
Elder for the water to run through into the through: just above
this hole is another made downwards by a funnel which in,
ties it at the far end for the purpose of making &uflisting
the other in discharging the water quicker. The Blancs of lab
making is mostly managed by women & boys, the women at,
turning to the boiling of it which is done in large Iron kettles,
& the boys to heating the water on a fire on a scotch & bringing
wood for the fire. The menreceipt watching at night, seldom
have any thing more to do with it, than to make the through,
tap the trees, & prepare the chides; one of which is one of
the fire to help the water drawn off & the other to help the water
under 2 f. One tree will yield from five to ten pounds of
sugar: three gallons of sap will make about one pound: when
the water be weak I put turn to sugar, it is then used as
molasses or treacle. It there was new some hopes that we
were going to leave these parts for our good Country, &
that we might stay while here, we had made sugar from
this tree: Brother Lewis & self set two this season 1000. &
tapped between 20 to 30 trees close to our Plantation, looked
at it in the woods, attended it & visited the others in all
the useful ways. This caused us great pleasure & sport for
some time with much expectation of what we expected us
to come, the fame we were well satisfied with, but the latter
rather disappointed in, so after all we could only produce as
example one pound of sugar & about two pounds of
molasses: with this we ought to have been well satisfied
as it was chiefly our own fault, save the trees that were very
old & had been before tapped, for we eat & gave away to
all that rested us, as it came first to the appearance of setting or becoming real sleepers; but in the end our design was gained. — There are two kinds of Sheltering trees which bear white & black fruit, they are very fine in shape. The Blacke is a very useful tree, the wood is soft. White & is made into various Domestic utensils, such as bowls, spoons is chiefly by the blacks at their sleeping hours, some of whom in time make sufficient to buy themselves free. This wood will not easily burn, as they generally make the Fire-places & give Houses of it. The Nut is large as a Walnut & the leaves have a disagreeable smell & poison the cattle which eat of them. — The Dyerwood only grows to the size of an apple. The wood is uncommonly hard. It has a smart cheerin & beautiful appearance in the woods when in full blossom.

The Papaw tree grows to the height of between 12 & 20 feet with only slender stem, it is very juicy & the bark allows which is very tough to be peeled off in long strips & used for tying any thing instead of Cords. The fruit it bears hangs in clusters of 2, 3, 4 & 6 together, ripens about July, they are very large & in shape more like a Kid Cucumber than any thing else. Its pulp & rind is like a Cucumber though much richer & is eaten & liked by many & also animals, yet the Flies turn from it with a kind of fear of Dislike. — In one of these trees while we were looking for the Papaw Fruit for dear Mother who was particular of them, my Brother & myself had invigorating singular & rather willful adventure with each other: he was up in the Branches searching among the large green
Years, when I began as rapidly as I possibly could with my axe to cut it down, which after various threats in his heart to come to me & promises on men's that I would not continue doing the same, besides that it was not near cut through but I acceded to my heart's desire with the last two or three sharp strokes by stealth which brought the tree to its falling attitude before he could lower himself, when down he came in the tree with aspide crash, the branches been there & he holding firmly to the stem, he as much would hope it was no worse than the scatches & some bodily fear. As soon as I saw him get fairly on his legs again, I set off to unsuspected distance where I had talk with him from, on what I had done & what he was going to do in a; some time was spent there in setting upon going thing between us, having got as I thought well over it & approaching to the half-way point to settle the nice point in dispute, all of sudden it was not within had now got so much more that he pressed upon me before I could escape. I was now 2d to another standing tree I was to go under the same dangerous experience so I had made him, nothing else would do, I must; I marched at very slowly & really & not without some fear, to the height of 10 to 12 feet, having secured myself as fast as I could to the main stem, so as my face in the fell would be towards the ground; he began cutting with his useful saw of Bayard with all his might & main, in few minutes I was again on level with him. I had gone under my sentence of punishment that I had brought on myself and which I had forced on him. I was something the worst of the two having fallen against a stump, the tree twisting round in its fell & thereby deceiving me from being prepared for
its hardness & situation. Our extra prank was now over & we went away even better Cordiers. than when we began this tedious sport. There are two or three kinds of the Myro Paine, the one that contains much sweet water & bear great quantities of small dark & rather sweeter fruit, grows to an immense size & is not uncommon to find them measure from seven to eleven inches round, & as numerous that in many places for 200 yards in circuit, they form complete Canopy of great bulk & thickness that the tops of the trees are left in the remaining branches of the Vine have completely matted together & quite hid from the sight. This is particularly so with the buckeye tree which they frequently climb & attach themselves to, covering two or three of them at one time from sapling stem; indeed I have gone by climbing over without coming down, from four to five trees by their different runners, & have got out & laid on the top so secure as if I had been laid on the ground. The number & manner of their hanging 50 to 80 feet from the top of the highest trees without tarrying the touch, other posses a person how they could thus fix themselves; this is owing to the tree growing & they spread out in the upper branches. From one of these not far off in the woods, we had formed a bying which we frequently rested too; this was suspended from the upper branches of one high tree, quite detached from the trunk 8 feet off a couple of yards from the ground; to the end we fixed a number of Raphia strips of both which with a piece of wood formed an easy & secure seat to sit in.
in kind of bushe or Ripe, which when one has got escorted the others eight or ten began to pull & set them apay by running at intervals & then letting go, this soon get them to go several way & to great height that four do not continue the distance that the haying went over the ground, and not be less than thirty yards, & at each and the height in the air, not less than five or twenty feet. They are very tough & seldom give way, as we had nothing to fear on that head, this one lasting as the whole time we were here. In summer when passing through the woods thirsty, we frequently resort to this kind of vine which by cutting a small notch in, some cut sufficient refreshing sweet water to quench our thirst: & in the winter the Grapes which hang in great quantities, are nice & pleasant eating, having got much sweeter by being dried in the Sun & Breast. — The May-stiff is another fruit that we often used to go in search of; it is produced from an annual Plant which is among the first vegetables that come forward in the spring & advance rapidly in its growth to maturity. It grows about ten or twelve inches high, the latter upper four inches forming into two branches which are each crowned with broad flat round leaves, supported under whose centre similar to an Umbrella. The style grows from between the Pods & is like the Potato Veed. Nearly the same size; when ripe which is early in June, it is of
the colour of apple orange: the pulp is of a juicy nature without any seed & its flavour very much like the Pine Apple. Under the end in the ground, is a lump of the root the size of a Walnut, which is a beautiful colour of quite a deep red or Carmelian cast, thus the Indians make use of to Paint their Faces with; we boys often imitated them in this way & in dressing ourselves up in various rude dresses, powdering & shimmering after their wild manners for hours through the woods; it caused us much fun & likewise made us adept in all the active exercises of youth. — The groundukes with many other kinds, are very plentiful in the woods, they grow about the ground & have a small white sweet edible Kernel which the Nigs also particularly like to rest for & feed upon. — The Beach Trees are very numerous, each Bassam on his Plantation having from one hundred to three or four hundred which are planted round their houses or have separate orchards of them planted espemece. These are various sorts, some forward & others late, of an oval form & much longer than the English Pecus. They all grow in the open field & proceed from the Kernels only, which they chop as soon as ripe & frequently, from that they begin to bear at three or four years old. A month or two before the fruit gets ripe, the Hogs are turned in under them who search for the Fruit that falls in great numbers & crack the stones & are sometimes even fed with them. The greater quantities are gathered whole.
before ripe it distilled into Pitch Brandy. We one year had
about thirty six gallons made from two or three Willow barks
of our own by neighbour Roswell. The soft Pitch that has
the stone or must used for Breakfast, boiling them with
Milk, & are both pleasant & healthy past. We had such plenty
of so many we, that while setting up in the trees we would
throw away several before me got one to suit our
palates, & frequently waste scarce or more in throwing them at
each other. One day while thus amusing ourselves, I lost my
Shoe off & descending by leaping down, I unluckily lighted
with the entire of my foot on a Stone; I only felt this a
little pain at the first, but after days afterwards I began
to feel its bad effects, which continued with the most un-
becoming & most excruciating pain for some long weeks, day
& night, when it came to an head by the affectiome of the
Slimy Bash Elm, breaking under the foot & discharging
great quantity of matter. The wound was made on each &
ten shelf of the foot: I soon yet well, this is what they here
call a stone braise. Next quantities of the Bashes are like-
wise preserved by drying them in books in the sun; the Cor
is taken out & then the chwe is pared off very thin, they will
keep this way for ages or true very good: when wanted
for use they are soaked & boiled for Varnce or for bedding
this is & are frequently eaten in this raw state.

Though our Farm was but small & we had
a Blackman & Key to stand to it, yet with the great
number of these, which we always had on hand, \\
& other things taking their tone up, we had during our stay here to gratify \\
& work like little slaves in all its branches, with our constant \\
attention & bodily exertion, & this frequently under the hot \\
scorching Sun; for the Beech cutters themselves are all Beech \\
obliged to put their help to the Wheel, & as I before stated, \\
my Father set us to dry & every thing, it mattered not, as \\
he wished us to know as he said little of every thing \\
that by our own trial of skill. The produce of our yearly Coops, \\
was wonderful, amongst the rest we raised the following which \\
are very common in these parts. Indian Corn or Maiz, Indian \\
Corn Brown, & Sweet long Potatoes; the Cynamoe, Squashes, \\
Gourds, Pumpkins, Water & Musk Melon, are all roming \\
Plants & made use of for the Table. The Indian Corn \\
is grown in great quantities & is one of the chief kinds of Baek both \\
for Men & Horse. The process is by first ploughing the ground \\
over, they then make furrows about three feet \\
& half from \\
each other & cut them every by others at an equal distance, \\
& act six or eight frames in the centre, these are slightly covered \\
with earth by the Dee which is almost made use of for every \\
purpose. When they all come up, which is in the course of \\
ten or twelve days, only four or five Plants are left about two \\
inches apart; this makes them grow larger & yield more. \\
Kamonde the middle of the Summer the Leaves begin to wither, \\
they are then pulled by hand that grow below, the Cear of \\
Corn which are five to six feet from the ground & have generally \\
two or three on each stalk, & there above by cutting \\
the stalk with the Sheeke, these are put in small bundles.
A reserve for Winter food for the Horses & who like this kind of Forage better than the best Hay. The Indian Corn grows to the height of ten to twelve feet gradually tapering away & tapers with handsome drooping flowers. On good land 50 to 60 or 100 Bushels are produced from an acre; the Corn is given to the Horses in its whole state which they are very fond of & there is better well with. After being ground it is used in various ways by the Inhabitants for their daily food; the Cobs which are about 6 feet in length, before they become ripe are quite soft & milky when in this state are pulled a gently boiled & eaten at breakfast & dinner with salt & butter & are very nice. & the Corn grows up so high, so do the Weeds, particular what they call the French Needle it grows in the greatest abundance to the height of men on horseback & generally amongst the Indian Corn they have a bed that contains eight or ten beds & each of the separate sides of one end, have two small very sharp points finer than a needle which they take their name from, these are sufficiently large enough to go through your clothes to your skin which upon the least touch when ripe hundreds will in enormous Drops & prize you causing much tearing, pricking, & scratching. so they are obliged to be swept away before the Corn can be used a man to be pulled, so this was an unpleasant job to any one, my Father always made an east lot with the Blackman I say who it should be, those that it fell on had much to go under in a hot day, having to ride about the whole of that time at slow pace, up & down between each row of Corn with a Sweep of true Branches to down
with these little perplexing tormentors. This been done the ears of corn are pulled off by the hand & thrown into heaps at the distance of eight or ten yards. A man afterward led on a Wagon to the Corn crib where it is thrown into one long heap about yards from it, where it is laid in readiness for the general Hucking; this is done in the latter end of September when the harvest is all got together by the different Neighbours Corners going to each others houses & helping to huck it. At some of these meetings there would be above 1 to 100 persons collected; each person stands in front of the heap & taking an ear of corn, pulls the head off, which is done by two sharp jets & thrown by one hand behind here to the corn with the other near at the same time; each & ever into the Corn crib; this is preserved in by all from the beginning gaged in the evening to 12 or 1 o'clock in the morning, cheered at intervals by one or more singing the Hucking song, joined in chores; when by that time they have generally got through the Farmers Stock of corn. After this the whole of the hard working Party partakes of a sumptuous Supper set out in the house on two or more Tables. While this is going on indoors the sleeks are amusing themselves outside in dancing single Dances or Jigs to others whistling & clapping, each of which they are astonishing expert & clever at. They move their legs with the most surprising nimbleness in all manner of ways at the same time, hardly moving their bodies & keeping time
with the greatest nicety. The clapping is something simi-
lar to beating the drum; it is done by striking the heels
against the thighs & then against each other as quick
as possible, then revolving them in as many ways as they
can, keeping time by one, & sometimes both feet on the
ground accompanied by himself & others, with some of their popular
songs, sayings, or verses, which is used half talking & singing now
& then certain words suitable to the Dance or alluding to some of
their hardships & cruel Masters; which has a singularly very pleasing
effect. On their return home in parties, they generally sing some
favourite songs the whole journey or chorus's, which re-echoing
through the woods as they pass along have a most charming sound.
We keep occasionally after much permutation got here to go to
some of the more respectable homes, & some we went too by stealth.
On our return went to the Hay-Left where we slept till dawn
which, not doing to oppress the horse is. The Barren Corn grows
higher & more slender than the Indian Corn, & bears at the top
very handsome ripening flowers, but no corn; the upper part is
divided into eight or ten small tans which make about of them
Which, the former so much used in the houses. Besides the
common Oyster there is one much grown & eaten, called the
Long sweet or Indian Oyster, it is of some size shape grows
from on each to six or seven length, of yellow root & of somewhat
very mealy nature. The Cynelins & Squashes are many
plants & produce around yellowish streaked fruit of the size of
large Apple, these when boil are prepared for the Table like
the Turnip. The Cynel is similar to very useful article; it
likewise grows in all sorts of forms & acres, running up the
horses & into trees & having long necks which are made to
enlarge for many purposes about the house, as they are sold
usually after the seed is taken out, such as taking up water in
the neck forming the handle, & for holding any kind of liquids.
The Carnivores are generally planted in amongst the Indian
Corn & are grown in abundance & come to the greatest size &
perfection, some of which two men can hardly lift from the
ground, having sometimes five or six on each one which run
in length from fifteen to twenty feet above thirty feet.
The horses & cattle are my food of them, which are thrown to
them as winter food. They are likewise my rice when
mashed & mixed up with Indian Corn for bread, as they
are when served to the table in different ways. We had take
our Neighbors' extra piece of ground for a Melon patch
as it is called, from the Water or black Melons which are grown
on them, in the open air till the greatest size & finest flavor.
Some of the Water Melons to each avert, that one man
cannot lift them from the ground. One when is generally a
green with deep streaks & moisture; the inside ripes in color,
some been red, some white, & others yellow in, which is sweet
& eating, when put into the mouth refreshing & very pleasant to the taste. We Boys
were very particular about our Melons, seldom allowing any one
to work among them but ourselves, except when the black men
was breaking up & preparing the ground for that purpose;
when he was once doing this, having left his horse & thank
for a few minutes I thought I would try my self to

his absence in running a Teasore for some years, but the Man after repeated speech & shootings too, did not stir or as I thought were not, so I got the Hand. String & with it played his swiftly which running unarmed & as unexpected upon her, set off instantly with the Plough & me at its Tail; I not been able to keep it in the ground was soon thrown down & left behind; the More continuing as hard as she could go, to the upper end of the Field where she luckily stopped against the Railings, nothing the worse though much frightened. This was for no other cause than been so suddenly struck when fast asleep, as she was altogether a very quiet & harmless creature. The Plough Justice was often asked for the Master, & we not lacking to let our treasure go so easy in that way, we built close by another that of Clackmore just big enough for Brother & self to get in. Our, where we used to lie on Two & watch them though not known to our Brother, night after night with our two guns loaded accompanied with our four true & faithful Servants, who upon the least stir of any thing, they were safe & on instant at the heels; which with our having occasionally of the fear they were held in, kept all intruders off, if we our own.

I have now stated many of the incidents of our days, which may prove tedious to some of my Readers, but to me the recollection of days spent in these ways in fruitful intervals, are pleasing to relate & leave both a lasting and lively impression on my mind.

We have now arrived to the event of returning to good old England, after much wishing & many attempts, but
Nearer affairs always before presented us. While here we lived to face severely, sometimes plenty, at other times hunger, at least a part of some abundance, of little or nothing at least of taste to the palate, and what we had been accustomed to, which was then much & more: (Anderson Corn ground with Moll) & Anderson Corn bred, The ashes of Dr. C. corn Bacon &c. These are good for four or five long years of our younger Pilgrimage, part of which may be said to have been well intermixed with that kind of industry turned lord & constant Moll; such has been our lot!

Father having still to continue some months in this country to bring his business to conclusion, he & brother set forward for that purpose to Anderson on the Ohio River about two hundred miles off, while mother, sister, & self were to proceed to our Native Land, where they were to follow as soon as possible:

The stately Homes of England,
Have beautiful they stand!
Atmidst their tall ancestral trees,
Yet all the pleasant land!
The deer keep their green sword bound
Through shade and sunny gleam;
And the river glides past them with the sound
Of some seething stream.

The merry Homes of England!
Around their hearth by night
What gladsome looks of household love
Meets in the steady light!
There women's voice flows forth in song,
Or children's tale is told;
Or lips more tunefully sing
Some glorious page of old.

The blessed Homes of England!
How softly on their bower
Is laid the holy quietness
That breathes from Sabbath hours!

Hear, yet sweet, the Church bell's chime
Floats through their woods at morn;
All other sounds in that still time,
Of breeze and leaf are born.

The Cottage Homes of England!
By threescore, on her plains,
They're smiling 'cross the sleeping brooks,
And round the hamlet fires.

Through gleaming orchards forth they peep,
Each from its nest of leaves,
And fearfully there they slowly sleep,
Its the bale beneath their care.

The free, fair Homes of England!
Long, long, in heat & hell,
May hearts of nature prove her true,
To guard each shelter'd well;
And green for ever be the groves,
And bright the flowery sod.
Where first the child's glad spirit loves

its Country and its God!

Having got all ready we took with tears & joy; along &

last lash at our old store;

There is dear of sweet relief—

it tear of capture and of grief;

The feeling heart alone can know

what soft emotions led it flow.

We now proceeded to Desereton where we staid a few days

among our many friends who treated us with great hospitality,

making us as we thought, the happiest of beings:—such as

the effects produced by present comforts and enjoyments

upon past hardships.

To account of our Journey & Voyage from America

to England, with Mother & Hector, in December 1806.

15th December. Having got all ready we took our de-

parture from Desereton in the little stage Wagon belonging to

a Mr. Palmer who bore us himself to Lebanon seventy

four miles. We provided our own provisions which were necessary

to shewitful enact by many good friends that we were

about to leave for ever, though not in thought; as they had

helped my dear Mother both in words & actions to help

away more speedily the long tedious six years which she

was destined to stay in these dreary and half uncivilised
posts, from her relatives & comforts. It further stated that a manger in the wagon which held the conveyance must be used by day & served as a desk for the night, as we were compelled to move before sunrise, as is generally done in these parts. I lay down, preferred sleeping on the ground on a blanket to sleeping on a good feather bed, which I gradually did to my own week, but not to that of my mother. I suppose the novelty was the cause.

Soon after, I saw the appearance of the Fair Play, became very beautiful in the setting sun, shining in every direction. The host seemed in a melancholy state. I tried to take some out of the many thousands, for which others attempted I seemed to be in one or two. Mr. Palmer had been a great singer, having plenty of good cheer to give, and others.

The different stages were pleasantly, particularly as we were steaming down the River. We arrived at the capital of Kentucky situated on the rapid W. Forster river, which consists of one long street, & Middlebury only a small place 12 miles, 17 then moved other 12 miles to Linnville, where we arrived the second day, coming 74 miles. We stayed here till the 8th January, waiting for a flat-bottomed boat to take us down the Ohio to New Orleans. The first night we slept on board upon Tobacco Merchants belonging to a landlord of a tavern who had a letter written to him, to provide us with
a comfortable bed or two, but instead of attending to the comfort
he had not taken the least notice of it, but that the first
place that made them the only private one, & so for the
rest only his mother & sisters would not put up with them.
her six or eight beds in one room, though it is very com-
mon & thought but little of in these parts, for men &
women to sleep in the same room. These rooms are very
numerous in the United States, & especially in the little
places; yet almost everywhere, except in the principal towns
they are very bad, understanding room, board, & which are
in plenty. Indeed in houses of the above description all kinds
of spirits are considered the most material, as they generally
meet with great consumption. Travellers visit an inn more
still the family of whom some part provides, go to meals. At
breakfast they make use of very indifferent tea, & coffee still
more, with slices of fresh ham, to which they sometimes
add eggs & a boiled chicken. The dinner they are made of
salt beef & roasted pork, & some & water or a huge rost.
In the evening, coffee, tea, & ham. As for the sleeping rooms
they have as above stated, several beds in one room, each of
which holds one or two Persons as accajssum requires, having
no Curtains or any other necessary article for washing & Oc-
sion or ever an clean sheets to be met with. fortunate
is the Traveller who arrives on the Day they happen to be
changed; although an American would be quite indifferent
about it. The next day we got into shall unfin-
id Billiard rooms, all to ourselves & were very comfortable.
My mother & sister having letters of invitation to some friends, particularly to a Mr. White on Island Bay, which made the time pass away to them, very cheerfully. So for myself I proceeded about the water side, seeing the numerous bosts coming in from out to go over the Falls which are very rapid & about two miles over. They are accompanied by a ledge of rocks which extend quite across the river, & it is hardly to be perceived by the near visitor in times of high waters, unless by the superior velocity of the bost, which descends on them at the rate of from 10 to 16 miles on hours. When the water is low, the greater part of the rock becomes visible, & it is then that the passage becomes dangerous. There are three channels or passes through the bostery

wing to Aspen, Beek & Corn. Valence; which the Potat's conduct the bosts through according to the stage of the water.

In looking the descent of the rapids, they have been found to be 22$\frac{1}{2}$ feet in two miles, the distance from near Aspen Creek to the foot of the falls. Two miles above the rapids the river is deep, 13 above one mile broad; 18 in low water the channel is contracted to the breadth of 200 yards.

As I revisit this place again, further description of them will be found in another part of my journal. --- Myself & two or three little boys, much life, frequently get into small skiff on near Aspen Creek & by little & little we get more confidence of course more daring, first smile then another. 

At least six or eight; coming down again, we ran on a pile of drift wood & nearly capsized 1 length of thim before
we and get her off. Any moat of the day, frightened. Our
Mother exceedingly as well as many other persons, who saw
us paddling about at the mouth of the Creek early in the
morning, thinking we might have been swept out & carried
over the rapids. The point of land formed by the Ohio
riffle back, is used for shipyard, been at present three
on the Ohio: it is connected to the main land by a small
wooden bridge. The town of Louisville is fairly situated
opposite the Falls on an elevated bank of 40 feet above the
River, 15 feet above land from near the riffle back mostly small.
It is regular laid out, with streets crossing one another at right
angles, & the principal buildings are connected to one street.
This place comes on every steamer trade with New Orleans.
Natchez, & St. Louis, & no doubt must become of importance,
owing to its being the principal Port of the Western part
of the State of Kentucky, & is the a market for the purchase
of all kinds of produce.

Mr. Asha, who was a Frenchman, a Store Keeper
& General Merchant, here proved every kind & obliging friend
to us: he engaged a Flat-bottomed boat of a Mr. Clark,
& Merchant of Lexington, who was going with Capt. Kelley
in a large boat to Nashville: Mr. Crenport & Mr. Porter
who were travelling with Mr. W. W. of convenient characters
of had been in Lexington, were of our party; & with a Pilot &
Steersman, Mr. Thompson & two men to row: John Hampton
& John W. & & thus equipped the boat descended the Falls
to Shippingport where they generally land again to take
an arm thing left & to rest the men from the great
bodily fatigue they have just under gone. We walked down
through the woods two miles to avoid the unnecessary danger, though
much against my will as I wished much to go with them. When
we over a large Oak Tree that had fallen, we made it a 110 yards
round: many of the Hickory & Cotton Tree grew much larger.
Mr. Wm. Heaton invited us to dine with them, as the
Boat was not ready: he is merchant from deale; he come
from Virginia, my pleasant family.

January 4th 1806 In the evening we cast off from our
mooring, our jest to be on water, element for some time. The
river in this part been free from any danger, the Boats generally float
all night & we were to do the same: every thing was calm & serene &
the dawn was just closing its census.

The sun's bright orb, declining all sever
Now glance I obliquely o'er the woodland scene.
And lo! his surface lovely to behold
Glow in the west, a sea of living gold!
While, all above, a thousand runners gay
The ships with pomp ineffable array.

The Kentucky & New Orleans Boats are something in appearance
like Noah's Ark, their bottoms are quite flat, with sides boarded
like shams, about 8 to 9 feet high, over which there is a arched
roof, to within a couple of years of the bow, which is rather best
forward, where there two immense long bar, worked by one o two
men each. On the top of the stern, is another immense long
bar, twice the length of the others, which they turn the steering
bar; this is guided by the Steersman, who stands on the
We called hands together, about anclships. They are of various sizes, but mostly carry between 4 to 500 barrels of flour. Our boat was 90 feet long, which gave us room for three petitioners for night births. The gentlemen & we gained our provisions & were all very agreeable & accetable together.

5 — It was fine day, all in high spirits, passed left Limer, noted for a member of Watt Lakes on its banks, Blue River to Hardin’s Creek, near its head stood Forres Post, built during the first settlement of Kentucky. The Barge kept company with us till we could purchase a license; these are made from a hollow tree or are hewn out of a solid one, from 10 to 30 feet in length. One evening returning with the small boat quite full of wood from the shore & two or three of us on the top of it, another boatman made aspiring into her & nearly upset us, indeed if we had not been lucky enough at the moment to catch hold of the bow of the Barge, we must have been turned into the water & some of us drowned, as the current in this place, ran amazingly rapid & there was no other boat that would come to our assistance in time to save us.

Cape Flattening Rock, so called by way of innocence the lady Washington. It shows above the perpendicular front of solid rock of about 100 feet in height, commencing at the water’s edge. Behide Yellow Banks, so named from the bright yellow clay appearance of the Bank of the river, which continues 5 miles.
her very old; now at Henderson Town, here my Brother & Brother-in-law, my Sister & I were almost sure that we saw our Brother & as we floated swiftly bye, through none of us knew for certain, for some time after; they expected to go with some others to Tennessee, but others their minds & came into Cumberland.

—Recessil Indian Town & the Wabash River, here ends the Indiana Territory & the Illinois commences. — Captain R. in the large having procured us a canoe, let us, so they could proceed with double the speed, we only floated with the stream & they pulled constant with eight oars: they were larger, the Reel. Boats which we saw at both ends & drew but little water, the former has square stern & small Cabin on deck with mast & sail, these resolve seldom come higher up than the Hills. The water become rather rough, obliged to meet

—R. & taken by Shawnee Town, formerly belonged to the Shawnee Nation of Indians: Clinton have noted for its extensive Earthworks — Battery Rock is a formidable work of nature, of about 89 feet high, of a circular form, 89 quarters of smile in length. — Core-in-a Rock or House of Nation, is situated at an immense height at the side of another long range of perpendicular rocks on the banks of the river. The Cumberland is a very navigable river, boats pull up at considerable distance above Nashville, in Tennessee.

One morning some Indians came on board, the Indians got seated before the Fire. They were quite unobserved by Mr. Potter, who was so intent on trading, & at all times except when seated. That he did not know they were seated.
round him, till I came out of my berth, which was so situated under the keel of the boat, that I went on head foremost at night & was obliged to come feet foremost out in the morning. A heavy shroud of colder dawn, seemed
Mr. Porter to lack up & see the company he was seated amongst; he启动 much at the moment as well as myself, who did not perceive them till I turned round; the
laugh was mutual, though the tongue hardly moved a muscle of their faces, such is their natural gravity. It is to
Mr. Porter's extreme absence of mind of every thing that was going on around him equalled, the German tutor Prof. Lang, who in his old age, was subject to extraordinary fits of abstraction.
On his return home one evening, after he had knocked at the door, his servant looked out of the window to see who was there. Not recognizing his master in the dark, mistaking him for strangers, he called out, 'The Professor is not at home.' 'Oh, well!' replied Lang, 'no matter, I will call another time, & he very complacently walked away.'
Flotted past the Tennessee of Cherokee name, so named from a Tribe of Indians of the latter name, having towns & much land on its banks. Its course is long & crooked, & forms every important water navigation of the Tennessee State.
These Cherokee Indians, it is said, have introduced into their society many of the laws & usages of civilization.
As expansion of the nations in which they defend justice in cases of trivial impost, I shall relate the following
And the court ordered another, of which regular information was made. The judge ordered the sheriff to bring the parties before him. The sheriff went in present of them, but returned without them. "Where are your prisoners?" said the judge. "I caught them," replies the sheriff.

"What did you do with them?" "I gave the defendant fifteen lashes." "What did you do with the plaintiff?" "Gave him fifteen too." "What with the informer or witiors?" "Why I gave him twenty-five lashes, for had he held his tongue there would have been more of this fuss & trouble." This is certainly most effectual & expedient mode of punishing the real offender, & is great pity it cannot be acted upon in the more excused parts of community.

Fort Mays stands on high bank & commands an extensive view of the Ohio, it is an old French fort, it present the United States, keeps a Captains command in it. Off the Little & big Chain of Lakes, rather dangerous. —

9 — Williamsonville formerly called Edes, alias, established by General Williamson for station for the American troops under his command in the year 1801.

10 — Expel some Indian Chiefs, see them in the woods lasting, had very little & large appearance.

11 — British Mr. Olivers & Captain Ridley on the Barge, they had very bad weather so as to obligez them to oblige them to lay bye; one of the black men, boiler
13—left the noble ship V. entered the dangerous Gulf Stream which is supposed to be new 2600 miles long from its mouth, taking the meanings to its source. The water is very cold and muddy. A crew at the rate of 3½ to 4 miles an hour. Near some Chechawus Indians, they are of the middle size.—Baffled Fort Jefferson, it stands at the mouth of Menjifield Creek, it is at present abandoned.

14—Come to the Iron Banks. They are 250 feet deep. Indiar. are as called from being a mixture of iron column. 18 with with very fine sand. 15 day. It thunderstorm overtook us, the lightning very vivid—The Chalk Banks. another high falling on Chaff, has the appearance of Chaff. Baffled New Madrid or Lance Le Grole, very old settlement built on the bank of these, which being a bank of chalk near fifty feet deep, has caused many houses to be swept away, been undermined by the rapid current.

To day Mr. Porter went out a shooting as was usual, taking myself to the Cause, as he found me very useful.
in running, I hearing fired a small gun & thought I staying in the house while he went into the woods in search of game. On his return by his hallooing I immediately proceeding, bought back to the place where he had left me; but this time, he left me for several hours & making no answer to my repeated shouting I began to suspect something had happened him to be uneasy on my own account, as I had never got manage the canoe by myself, & the boat had not passed us, come near or five hours; in this dilemma I had no know how to act for the boat; if I stepped might be coming & he might not return & if I pushed off, I was not sure of being capable of managing her by myself, particularly in so rapid & dangerous action; between the two unpleasant points, I determined upon floating down till I should come to some house & pushed off accordingly, but soon got aground on some sand bars to which alarmed the canoe about caused me extra uneasiness; getting clear of this I pushed out upon a large 1000 or plantation to my great joy & satisfaction, when As, upon nearing it, who should halloo out, but Mr. Potter, requesting me to paddle down to him; he had all this time been enjoying himself at a Colonel —, though more for forgetting than on thing else, as the case with the Indian chiefs before mentioned will show. He having got in, we made all speed to join the boat, now so far a head, but again we were
frustrated by overtaking two men, floating down in a small kind of flat-bottomed boat; they getting into conversation of being asleep or so, made Mr. Foster forget where we were, but not till after repeated intreaties, did we proceed forward, when we continued paddling as hard as we could. Occasionally shooting, till near 9 o'clock then quite dark, when they answered us from the opposite shore, half to three quarters of an hour over, we got the canoe started rest'd for a few minutes, then I (for Mr. Foster was quite intoxicated and not capable of any thing but paddling straight forward) put her head astir up stream with constant hard and active pulling, we made the boat saunter head of the cape hauled up, just as we were nearly in sighted, had we not then succeeded we should immediately have been swept into one of those dangerous \\nforces, with which this river abounds, I must have been quite worn out with fatigue & now I felt, we should have both been suff'red if not brought on from the folly of the one.

18 — Brought first snow & snow, some night thunder & lightning — many boats on sight, the people on shore all of French extraction, called Creoles, having inter-married with the Spanish, Indians, & Mulatto's or Blacks.

 Went on board a Brig, that was launched up the river at Cincinnati, a year or two ago, very unfortunate get around many times where she was detained till her owners came, which was only to sweep her down to another & so on to the place where she now was, on
a sand bar, the force of the current against her, had raised the land to kwound of her, nearly the height of her hull, which at this season, the waters being very low, caused her to be high & dry. The cargo consisting of Indian corn was quite damaged, as was her deck, planks, etc., with the heat of the sun. They had a Bear on board which was tame, allowing one to play with him; a Dog & he were particular as engaging various gambols together, the one nipping too hard by the teeth of the other returning it, by a heavy tug in his bridle fore paws, both in turn gave vent, the Dog to his pitious cry & the Bear to his frightened roaring. At Bay that same one with us from England in the Washington, was one of the crew; he recognized me, though six years had elapsed & we were then both very young; I got some bran transmission was a great treat—rather a rare circumstance to see a sea vessel nearly thousand miles inland, as rapid a river as the Mississippi. The Arrowmen relate an anecdote of another square keel'd vessel that was built & launched at Pittsburg for Lehigh. When she arrived at her place of destination, the Master presented his papers to the custom house office at Lehigh, who would not receive them, & who said to the Master, "Let your papers be forged, there is no such place as Pittsburg in the world! your vessel must be confiscated!" The trembling Captain laid before the officers a Map of the United...
water carried him to the Gulf of Mexico, founded out the mouth of the Mississippi; led him thousand miles up to Pittsburgh. There he on the Post it to the mouth of the Ohio, & then another thousand up to Pittsburgh. "There lies is the Post where my ship cleared out." The astonished Officers, before they saw the map, would so soon have believed that his ship had been navigated from the moon. Clay's Creek, in Congress—

16— Came to the long, called the Canadian Head, which is 10 miles in length, at the lower end of one of the most dangerous places in low water between the Ohio & Y. Columbus. Mr. Dartmouth took the canoe a shore 20 went into the woods easterly, bought back with ease, some Indians. 'Till to they are found in the greatest numbers, almost covering the water for miles in length—

17— Saw more Indians on shore, hunting for deer.

18— Brought us to the pleasing high grounds of the Chocorua bluffs, they are few in number, situated a few miles apart, their banks on 200 to 200 feet in height, irregularly shaped, & navigated with differentcolours of the earth, of which the yellow is the most conspicuous. The Devil's race ground, so named for the perplexity and danger of its current.—

19— We experienced every dreadful thunder storm, obliged to lay by. Refed the Devil's elbow, and turn of the river to the left, which forms a left hand
20.—Rode many islands, which by way of common have been dubbed with the name of Keddy’s Men & Chickoa Wolf river, this is a handsome little stream; the French had a fort here just below the mouth of it, called its settlement, built in the year 1736, during the Wars with the Chickasaw Indians.

21. Went on shore with Mr. Davenport & two or three of the Aceti Crew for to have what of enemy men in the woods, but instead of acting like men, they pulled several canoe wipanas of the Indians to pieces, who were all shout on a shooting excursion for game; but upon hearing the report of Mr. Davenport, gun who had left us some time & penetrated the woods two or three miles, you many dreadful yells & were fast approaching; to leave Mr. D. behind all alone we could not think of, though if they our took us, having destroyed their habitations, nothing but the scolding Knives & death would have satisfied them. At this critical moment, he made his appearance with his gun & a Duck in his hand, almost exhausted, with fear and running; we all got into the canoe as fast as possible & paddled away with all speed that we were capable of making to the best which had by this, paddled down for or six miles where we got on board much fatigued & not at all frighted. This was a splendid piece of business, particularly as the men all knew how determined the Indians were in getting revenge, though it might be for years afterwards.
The greatest fear that we had now to dread, was their falling down the breed. Down the river at night, when she was meas'd 6th part asleep, murder the whole of us, as has been frequently done to others before us, as far as little mischief.

To guard against this as much as possible, we floated down this evening 1' at two or three of the succeeding ones, on hour later, moving the boat on the opposite shore in secluded places: A though we were not heard nothing more of them, yet the boatmen kept alert in watching the remainder of our passage down, fearing left they should still pay dear for their extreme folly.

22. Visit to Chincoteag, occupies the commanding ground of the fourth Chehasses bluff, on the left bank of the Shippenpate. The settlement is then composed of what is called the Half Breed, that is, emigration of the whites & Indians. Some of the American officers come on board, left some biscuits in opposite the bluff of Wolf River, on the right bank of the Shippenpate; formerly stood a Spanish Fort, the Commandant had crossed out through the wood in a straight line, from the mouth of the Chehasses Creek to Wolf River, for the purpose of taking horse exercise.

23. Some Delaware Indians came in a canoe, and as a great 80 some excellent men.

24. Reap'd St. Francis River a handsome stream of 200 yards broad at its mouth, with a north current, where Indians on shore.

25. Came to the D. Settlement of Big Cheer, formerly considerable place, but now abandoned.
A number of Indians, with their squaws, came into our boat to look at us or for more curiosity; they are of the Cheektooa Tribe. These Indians as well as the generality of them, are serviceable, friendly, & even obliging when not put upon. They are generally tall & well made, & armed with considerable strength & agility. Their complexion is that of a copper color. The women’s faces are handsome; their hands beautifully small. Their eyes are large & black; the hair also black, or wear it in a broad plat down the small of the back & never cut it in any manner—whereas the men wear their about as cut at every month. They do not appear so athletic as Europeans, but they prefer greater activity; are more fatigable or their parents; & been unused to hardships are taught to bare all the severities of heat & cold, they can go under any privation & inconvenience. Their dresses consist of so little as is absolutely necessary for decency, which is a piece or slip of blue cloth about half yard in length, which they put between their thighs, 13 inches the two ends, before & behind, to assist of girdle; this forms them in lieu of breeches. On their legs they wear long leather or gaiters. & shoes or moccasins prepared from the deer skin. The men have only on the top of their heads a tuft of hair, of which they make several tapers, that hang down the sides of the face, 8 very frequently they attach quills or little silver tubes to the extremities. A great number of them pierce their noses, in order to put rings through, 8 cut holes in their ears, that hang down two or three
enches, by the means of pieces of lead that they fasten to them when they are quite young. They paint their faces red, blue, or black, & letter the Cheeks by cutting them in various lines & figures. It kind of shirt & a short Petticoat from the dress of the women, who wear also gaiters like the men; they let their hair grow, which is always of a jet black, to its natural length but they never Pierce their noses, nor disfigure their ears. In winter the men add a Blanket to the women abroad of blue Rug which descends below the knees & is fastened round the waist by girdle; these they always carry with them, & which forms the chief part of their luggage. Both sate set on the ground. Their Quins or Mijowoms are made from the wild Goon, with only one entrance for them & the smoke. Their Diet consists chiefly of game. Said to

Prendre want of the Scrub-grass in great abundance, it is closely green Rush with whitish points, very rough & is used for scrubbing, from which it has acquired its name—Very warm weather, to what we experienced at this time of the year, in Kentucky.

Bassed White River, three miles up it there is water falls to the Arkansas, which enters that river 20 miles above its mouth.

27—Brought us opposite the Arkansas, this is unable to any long navigable rivers of Louisiana, coming in from the west; — a few miles up are several
Chattow Indian Villages, they are a powerful nation, carry on considerable trade in guns, pellets, buffalo robe, in exchange for goods, whiskey &c. Some of them to-day boarded us, bringing Bear meat which is too thick & rather sweet tasted; we gave them Whiskey for it, which they are extremely fond of in its raw state & will dispense of any thing except their Tomahawks, Knives, or Guns, for any small quantity in proportion to the value of the articles they give in exchange, indeed they will do any thing to procure it. While on board they made it constant rule amongst themselves, that one of them must to taste the least drop till he arrives on shore, he been consider'd their guide & sole master & which all obey to the greatest nicety while at placed under his command, the rest protest immediately if as much as they can generally get at the time of sun seen intiact, Deming, yelling is in the most frightful manner. There is always kept double quantity for the Commander, some for the Negroes & other Masters left behind, which is soon commenced with & finished in one of their fields some hens, which is carried to the greatest excess of folly & drunkenness: in these acts too, they always deposit in some man hands, all their Guns, Knives, Tomahawks, Trinkets &c. The men first set too with a bottle of clear or pure Whiskey, which they always drink from
the battle neck, & get to the highest pitch of intoxication.

As soon as the men have finished their fiddle, the Yquaws take their turn, and continue for a like time, the men & the same time never tasting a drop of liquor.

28 — Passed Orisky & other Islands.

29 — The weather again extremely hot. Opposite Island 77 on the right hand shore, isupply sand and creek where great quantities of Cypress timber is got for Natchez & New Orleans market.

30 — Came to the noble settlement of Allechacka, it consists of one Indian, one Frenchman, & two American families, having as many Con" Catches of three or four score to each house. These makes its appearance for the first time on the Mississippi, the Spanish Moss or Tillandsia, this singular vegetable is also called Spanish Beard, from its suspending itself on loose drooping from the branches of the tall majestic Cypress trees, which reminds one an appearance of the venerable long gray beards used in former days. It is used for Metaferoids.

About this part 8 lower dams are to be seen Allechacka.

There is also a large shallows, & large sand bars.

The Land, bass for miles are covered with them, & at night their voice is so great that you can scarcely sleep for their continual ten. They sometimes rise from the river of the small lakes adjoining, & such
amass numbers, as almost to form a cloud over your head; the Sandhill Crane in particular, whose noise you hear when you can no longer see them, their flight is very high; the gentlemen killed many.

1st. — Grand Lake, supposed to have been formerly the bed of the present River — General Hull’s left leg this was a dangerous & deceitful enemy; neither named so, from the supposition that he had so acted against the American cause, during the War.

1st. February — Nine mile Reach; here you have a fine view of the River — The James is abundance here; river in Georgia 8 runs through fine country; the Chickasaw & Chactaws Indians have towns on its banks.

2d. — Brought us to the Walnut Hill, so named from the Walnut Tree which used to grow here in great abundance — Post Mc Henry is situated on the summit of these Delightful hills, which are five or six hundred feet in height, & near two miles in extent; the change is very pleasing to look at, after the dull uniformity of forest, which we have floated past for these 6 to 200 miles.

8th. — The same in sight of the handsome settlement of Camden, the river here forms a singular tongue of land, it being but two miles across, although round by water it is seventeen measured miles — Bay Black River, it affords great navigation in 3 days for heavy flot. Bates, 50 miles up; — immediately below, is the Grand Gulf (Grand Gorge) here is presented to your view, ascends mixed with the-angular & sublime. The wind
at a sudden turn to the right, rushes itself against high point of land on the left, it whose base are some large rocks, which beat off the current, is together with the eddy of the turn, large & dangerous eddy so formed, immediately below the bluff point, which extends seven half miles. On the right the land juts out to every sharp & narrow point, & just below it is near the right shore, another eddy is formed of less magnitude than the one on the left side. The boats have to pass between these two being 2nd or 3rd eddies, in smooth narrow channel which if you succeed in hitting, you can pass through, otherwise the boat is instantly drawn on & then the danger becomes great as you are whirled up & down them with exceeding rapidity, for hours, days, 3 sometimes weeks, as many have been saved, others lost; though they have exerted themselves with all their might & main. Mr. Cotton, sister, & myself went out on the canoe for the purpose of seeing the large boat come through it, but being intent on looking at her, we ourselves got into the large eddy & were going up the river at nine o'clock before we found it out; not having got far in & been able to stem the current, we soon got clear of our seeking enemy, though a little put out of sorts—

4—Rayon River or Stony Creek, here is the seat of Colonel & Judge Brown—

5—Petit Seul (Glace) here are again eddies on
both sides, but much smaller & less dangerous.panied many Islands & Coves each, which is a considerable stream; here the river takes a bend of 1/4 miles long.

6. Stopped at the City of Sketchie: here we were obliged to leave this boat, after going no further; the two gentlemen also left us, which we were much sorry for, having spent our time very agreeably amongst each other. Mr. Dampont, I believe was an American from Rhode Island. Mr. D. an Englishman from——

--He was great literary character & had spent through his own extravagance, a large & handsome fortune.

Sketchie is a considerable place & occupies a very handsome situation on a hill, the brow of which is nearly perpendicular & about 200 feet in height from the surface of the river. From this eminence you have a fine prospect up & down the river for three or four miles each way, & of an immense extent across into the Louisiana Territory—contains about 200,000

lumber, a printing-office, several extensive Mercantile Stores &—Cotton is cultivated to great extent & Diversity in the neighbourhood. The River here is mealy and

a greater width, 40 feet wide, 40 to 40 feet deep.

We stood at this City three days which was an end to our sailing great & pleasant change. My sister, Mr. Dampont & self went to see a Mr. Hayman from England, a Winterstucht, & a Dollar each Person; he was received, giving good hand & we came away highly gratified.

My mother had a letter to a Merchant here, so
well as at Louisville &t to New Orleans:— The gentlemen made inquiry &t got us a passage on board a large boat, called the Mary, that was going to be fitted up for a steam-boat, she was the first that ever attempted on that plan, on these rivers. The two Captains on board, Mr. Kerse &r W. Deacon were the owners, they had laid out all their property on the speculation, which if it proved successful would be the making of them, otherwise their total ruin. Laid in some rivers, went on board, quite pleased with exchange in boats, good Cabin &r long Dew to walk on, put one in mind of ship board, which we expect we long to see, not being much more than 800 miles off.

9—to under way, passed bellis or White Cliffs. St. Catherine's Creek. To-day we experienced excellent Hurricane, its effects were quite seen in the woods, many trees blown down &r the branches of others twisted off &r whisked in the air like speece of straw; the beasts galloped about not knowing where to put themselves, the fires flew in all directions; the river was much agitated & several boats were sunk under its raging force. Th' don't represent thunder clouds, the Dark typhoeon

Pirrus gently dawm upon the sinking sun,
With all his banners, purple, black, and red,
Unjust'd for war. — The tribes of air have gone
Whirling and screaming — flying from the gale,
Oye ocean-mists — a solitary gleam
Shines thro' the gleam, and 's of the mutchy river,
Like hope's last ray to hearts it leaves for ever.
Now bursts the storm in one terrific howl,
Wild as the din of hell. The lightning pale
Glitters through settling cataracts of hail.
The clouds rush down in floods, the heavens aweful,
Earth shakes, and all its groaning forests nod.

While this was going on, we luckily got into a boat &
rove it out safely; though it left strong impression on our
minds of its dreadful fury & the danger that we had been
exposed to; towards night all was again calm:

The storm has past, and heavy silence reigns
Upon the broad blue river; and the earth;
The perfume'd air is cool, as though its breath
Had been amidst Himalaya's frozen courts.

New calm, new seclusion — see where the flashing sun
Dips faint and fair, relegating the lamp's pale beam
That shoots from hill or Dale along the shore,
Thwarting the ebbing Mississippi's winding stream.

10. — Day at our mariners the river been too rough
to venture out; — the navigation been now good to New
Orleans, we next lease a floated down during the night.

11. — Softies Heights on which is situated Fort
Stones — Cotton is cultivated to great perfection in this
part, also Sugar cane which they make Molasses or
Rum. & Sugar from in great quantities; we brought
some of the Cane over with us, as accessibility, likewise
Peanuts & other kinds of Nuts, Roots of the Cane which
on full of parts, used for walking stichs. One day when I was getting a new out of the bank side, I had an ever so poor of beam, but I perhaps renounced, I put my hand on a jet of the board kind, not pursuing it, as it lay backing out of a hole in the vein. I was soon away after touching it with my current body; and I can assure the reader that it is out of my power to say positively which if we retreated first, though from my own velocity down the steep bank nearly into the vein, I have some doubt of avoiding it. I do avoid accordingly the fright & quickness of the retreat to myself.

Crossed the line of Demarcation, between the United States of Spain, north latitude 31 degrees. About one mile below is what is called the Great Cut Off, which is only five miles across. & it is reckoned as the river runs fifty-four miles round Red Head to Reverence Range; it is navigable six or eight hundred miles, with scarcely any obstruction.

12. We come to Upper Chaffalic; this is the first large water that leaves the Aljefifje, it runs out with great rapidity, & is every dangerous place, as the boats that are once driven into it can never be got out again, & there is no continuing down its course, giving to an immense raft of wood rubbish & many leagues in length which has been driven out of the Aljefifje, & formed as firm & compact a body in some places that cattle & horses are driven over it. Lucas Bend; this is another part where the river makes a great curve; the distance in a straight line from Clarksville to the Upper Lucas is not more than eight miles, but by the present course of the river it is about fifty. Three Islands abreast of each other, called the Islands, then Upper Lucas is the village of the same name.
Point Coupée Church appears on the right hand bank, this was great treat, not having seen one, since we left Lecompte — Bayou Sara, this stream is on the east side & about 9 miles up is a fine settlement, in which under Doid Bradford, Esq. supposed to be worth half a million of dollars. — Bayou River or Point Coupée, this is the old bed of the River; Point Coupée settlement or town, said to be 15 miles long; — Here commences the Embankment or Dike on the right side of the River & continues down to New Orleans, & hereabout, the beauty of the Mississippi & the delightful prospect of the country open to view, a change from dull scene of woods & water, to busy men in their settlements & cultivated fields.

Dorje Thompson's Creek; observed several Churches & Orange groves, the latter lookd beautiful with their red sides amongst the green leaves — [Green called rotten lugs.]

The dike on the left side of the River commences a little above this settlement — To day another sharp Thunder storm overtook us, in the woods, seeming it seemed to rain its rage. The Birch Tree is said & I believe it is really the case owing perhaps to the smoothness & seeming coolness of its nature to be an effectual protection from lightning; in these parts the Indians invariably fly to it, when overtaken by a thunder storm.

Bayou Mansour or Laboiveille; here in high water the Bayou Maugennine leaves the Mississippi in considerable stream & falls in the gulf of Mexico near Carl hiis; after passing through Lake Maurepas & Pontchartrain — Came to Bayley's plantation, another extensive Cotton
Plants: — The Packet came to anchor, a French lady & her three daughters came on board to invite us to her house. Would gladly have made up a game, but were refused. Walked to see the Roman chapel; very rich inside; the people mostly French, speaking their own language — the banks on both sides, very thickly settled.

18 — Regis la Racrecne (or the Raft) on the right hand shore, then come Mr. Stornes & John Togger. Went on shore & bought some Molasses, & see the process of sugar making: the black men are chiefly employed. They are seen walking about nearly naked, always without shoes & stockings when at work. It is thought nothing of to see them wade knee deep through the Molasses in the large vats, or to tread down the Sugar in the hogsheads when in that state. This estate belonged to Mr. Darange & is considered the handsomest seat on the river: they showed us great hospitality, giving us amongst the many good things, the rare treat in these parts, of Red Currant Wine.

14 — Capted Contells & Beno Cara Church's on the right, & Red Church on the left bank. — The Capt. of the Sugar Plantet, wishing to treat us with some oranges, I & some of the men went on shore in the boat for them; pulled them off the trees ourselves, they were very fine & cheap. The weather serene & warm — Porterus's, another extensive sugar Plantet: — see many Rice stacks; Capt. Mr. Fever bought a barrel about 200 lbs. for 50 dollars. On the left bank a very large Orange grove, it was
beautiful to behold; —we could now distinguish our ship for itself— saw a ship under full sail, coming up the river from England, an interesting sight. —

Yonder fair Cornovus stretched her weighted sail, 
Here comes she the god that makes the living gale,

High o'er the deep, the flattering winds exult,
That imperial flag that rules the watery world.

Deep, brooding waves sway all the tops unseated, 
And water's treasure's either quested, Dover's;

Then tow'd the masts, the canvas swell'd on high, 
And shining streamers flashed in the sky.

Thus the ship repel moves in them away, 
Here some feet nighen on her broad face;

Thus, like the seven, she clears the watery plain.

The pride and wonder of the Egyptian man.

Half an hour afterwards we arrived at the City of New Orleans, been 41 days on our passage from the Halls. —
The first thing in landing, by particular desire from Mather, I went on board some new made French Rolls, which we found an exceeding great treat, after been so long on short & sad Cakes & frequently on Indian Corn bread. —

The first thing that struck our ears this morning was the frightful news, that 27 men had been killed & many more wounded, during the night & very near to where we lay at our masquer, in an affray between the Batmen that descend the Rivers, the Sailors belonging to the Shipping & the Inhabitants; it was thought very little of, except the number that...
was built, as there is generally something to do every night. During the season that so many boats & strangers arrive.

My Mother called upon a Commission Merchant whom she had a letter to: he engaged to send out for a Steersman for us to go to England— Removed our luggage on shore & went in search of apartments, called upon Mr. Cornwall, the recommended us to an acquaintance of hers in North Royal Street.

16 — Got everything comfortably settled, as there were no ships for England at present that would take Passengers, every to filling the Cabins with Cotton Shales.

New Orleans was first begun by the French in 1720 & two years afterwards it became the seat of government. It is the capital of the State of Louisiana, situated on the left bank of the Mississipi, about 100 miles from its mouth. The streets are regularly laid out & cross each other at right angles & are thirty two French feet wide; extends nearly, south, to that of Chapiteules above, & a little more than 1/8 of a mile in breadth, from the River to the Swamp, but it has an extensive suburb on the upper side. The houses in front of the Town & for square or two backyards, are mostly brick, covered with Slate or Tile, & many of two stories. The remainder are of wood covered with shingles. The squares between the intersections of the streets have front of 300 feet. There is in the middle of the front of the City a Palace of stones, facing which the Church & Town Hall are built. There are from 12 to 1400 houses in the City & Suburbs. The population may be
estimated at 13,000 including the seamen & governor. It was
fortified in 1893 but the works were originally defective, need
not have been defended, & are now in ruins. The powder
magazine is on the opposite bank of the river, which is
about one mile W of the city: the tide flows up here in
perceptible, & up 150 yards. In the city, there are 12 Public
buildings, some of which are large; viz. the Cathedral, the
Law Hall, the Prison, the barracks, the Hospital, the Convict
& Church, the Charity Hospital & Church, the Government House
& Store, & some others of inferior note. The French language
was formerly, almost universally spoken, but now the English
begins to increase fast, owing to the great trade that is
conducted both down & up the river. The country round
New Orleans is one entire flat, & mostly covered with impenetrable
swamps, which are full of alligators, snakes, & numerous other
reptiles: insects such as the mosquitoes &c, which buzz 
around you with its rather the whole night through: it is certainly one of
the most pleasing & vexing insects that man ever came in contact with.

15— Called upon Mr. Cline, a merchant &c, Brother to the
Speaker of the House of Representatives; he & Mr. Philips went
upon the bank out for us.

10— The two Captains that we came down with, came
up the river last night— Mr. Lafitte took tea & played cards
fully upon the Mississippi.

19— Went to market, difficult at first, to understand
what they sold, owing to the different races, chiefly those of
Spanish & French. — Wished to see more of the city; went
into the old Roman church, very large fine building, many
paintings; the latter grand, much gold & silver, about it, numerous
number of cold silver candlesticks two feet long, high,
with Wax Candles in proportion; they were all lighted

...
up, preparatory to the grand Mafs being performed; it was certainly a fine & imposing sight & deserved much praise, accepting that kind of seeming superstitious which is carried on in the Ceremony of performing Mafs & which to me Churchmen is disgusting & might by far better let alone & worship their Maker in a less outward, superfluous ceremonious manner, which in the eyes of God are much more pleasing & gratifying, & no doubt much more retired & of course more likely to be accepted. But as men differ as much even in the way that is best to serve his own Soul, I will let this critical & seeming doubtful subject drop & let each man act & think with his own conscience to decide for his hereafter Doom!!!

20 — The Day was spent in pleasuring well down on the shore, seeing the busy shipping coming up & others taking their departure, heavily & sullenly laden. In the evening we spent a few hours very agreeably at Mr. Cornello's.

21 — To-day we see again Offish bereft in great style & with all Military honours; an pleasing yet affecting sight and the muffled drum rolled on the air, Voltaire with stately step were there; on every arm was the black cape bound, every musket was turned to the ground. Column the sound of their measured tread, to silent & slow they followed the Dead; The rideless horse was led in the rear, Their were white plumes waving o'er the bow; The cap and the sword were laid on the fall, For it was a Voltaire's funeral.
The drums ceased their warning sound;
it's coffin was lowered into the ground;
it's body was fired, Caleb said,
one moment's pause — and they left the dead!

22 — We all took small, very much at alafe to understand
the people speaking, each jabbering in the market-place, French,
Spanish, & imitation of English, & all talking together.

23 — Went to the American Chapel, in the afternoon to
the Chapel Royal; & in the evening had returning walk along
the line of duty; it is the only time that the Paris curfew
out, the Irenes been so very powerful during the middle of the day.

24 — Called upon Madame Dottine, opposite to Mr. Corneill's
her sister & brother live in Kentucky.

25 — Died at Madame Dottine's, every thing in the highest
style — Few to day about 20 black men, heavily armed from
the waist to the knee, going for water; they had each been sent
over here as child of transportation or punishment, from the
island countries, for their several Crimes: amongst the rest
I spied out, among the black men, who attempted to stab
my Father with a Pitchfork at Lexington: he was spent &
shivered afterwards conveyed down here for Life, to work
in this unhealthy climate at the most laborious kinds
of labour; such as breaking up the flat-bottomed boats, work
deep in water & under constant searching sea; Discovering worm
Tobacco, Cotton, Ropes: throwing up Embarkments to X.

Seems knew me, though he had not seen me for four or
five years; he wished to shake hands, which the Keeper
allowed, they all marching along at the same time, dodging
their heavy, heavy chains, which with their muscular limbs
169

clear, a desperate crime, was not altogether very gratifying.
He said he was sorry for what he had attempted, particularly
as Mr. B. had never done him any wrong; but passion was
the cause; he hoped he would in course of time, get his
liberty again to return to his friends.

26 — Called upon the gentleman to know of a passage
was taken; all ships that were ready for sailing had retired
merchandise than passengers; this was bad luck, provision
elsewise very dear. Mr. Bernard Selena came again to
play to our young folks.

27 — Called upon Mr. R. B. Cresser — Dined at Mr. M's
Corns. — Mr. Rees from Ireland next door & myself today
went in for dinner, to Dance a Reel.

28 — Mrs. Comella our worthy friend, has unluckily
caught the Pern, which costs off many hundred in the
City during the sickly season, particularly now. Cause:
What is very singular & remarkable, the Indians & blacks
are seldom or ever attacked with it, though the former once
they have being acquainted with the white people, they are
become more liable to attacks, are drunken, insolent, fearless,
thevish & pejacularious; & are seen larking like vagrants
about the towns & settlements after their favourite beverage.
Whiskey; which as I have before mentioned they will do
thou the pressing, even despite of their least to my amount.
It is no

mixed there is little doubt that most of them purchased
from them by the Americans is when in estate of incivility,
at least an year & since, but now they began to see into
their own affairs, I find out that the white man, instead of
being his friend, is an enemy at his heart.
1st March. The gentlemen sent to say that they thought they had partly engaged a Passage; was to call next morning.

2nd. Mother sent to know what success the Captain had just sent; she should not take Passage: this was sound & sincere Disappointment, as we wished much to be from her.

3rd. Sunday we went to Church, thought from the appearance of the Inhabitants & beauty of the Town, it may be said to differ very little from such Day: the Shops been all open & business going on much as usual, as if it was not day of rest or of thankfulness to the Supreme Being.

When Spring unchains the flowers to paint the laughing soil;
When Summer’s bellying showers refresh the meower’s tail;
When Winter binds in frosty chains the gallow & the fleet;
The birds that wake the morning, & those that love the shade;
The winds that sweep the mountain as well the lowly glade;
The sea that from his amber riversequits in his way;
The moon & stars their Master’s name in silent pomp display.

Shall men, the lord of nature, exalted of the sky—
Shall men, alone unthankful, his little praise deny?
No; let the year forge his course, the seasons cease to be.
Shall, Master, must we always love, and, Merci! honour the

4th. Oliver whose boat we came down the Ohio in, called & took tea— Rice & sugar been both excellent of such, I generally made two or three meals day on it.

Mother accompanied Mr. Phillips & Mr. Clay on board Captain Martin’s ship & partly agreed.

5th. Got some necessaries for our intended voyage.
Mr. Cornelius makes well of the Paris; invited my sister to spend the day; she much with the Chiet Chiet.
of the gay dances of this City, of mixed & rich foreigners.
6. began to pack up the bulky articles, in readiness
to slip on board & leave the Yankee Land, in hopes for ever.
We frequently walked to see what was to be seen in the
town, as the country around except the some of their sides,
was void of interesting walks & scenery.
7. when we were promenading the streets to day
who should we meet, but, Mr. Darneport & Mr. Foster who
had just arriv'd down the river from Natchez.
8. took dinner at Mr. McPhee's, and set out.
9. My Mother signed her name to the agreement
which was to take my mother, sister, & self & fund us, for
the sum of 800 dollars, equal to 35 l. 10s. to be shipped in the
George Washington, Capt. Motier, who was from Newport.
Rhode Island. The Ship's Cargo was Bales of Cotton.
10. some ladies came in & had a hop with my
sister, they are very fond of dancing. I generally found
amusement out of doors, seeing them press down Cotton
Bales tighter, ready for shipping, the same with Tobacco after
been inspected. & of the numerous hands employed in
getting them on board, with the almost forgotten sound
of the hearty Tar, of a yes - he - exp. If I was always
doubly delighted when I could get near them & the water,
which I am extremely partial to. I made many friends
amongst them, & went daily on board some of their
of the Ships, & learnt to splice & co.
11. got all our Bales & on board in readiness
to sail. Bought a Paroquet, a speccies of the Parrot,
rather lighter in its make, the plumage much the same; it
can be taught to say after words, but nothing equal to the
suavity of the Barot. I thought it so handsome a bird
that I ventured to spend our dollar or six shillings out of my
own pocket money, in hopes of taking it to England. They
are very plentiful in these parts & are seen one to two hun-
dred miles up the river; where you may see them meet in
scores together, each seeming to vie, which can make the
most screaming & boisterous noise.

12.—We left New Orleans for Liverpool, after being
detained for want of a Passage, eight six weeks: Mr. Damphat
& Mr. Comella saw us board, wishing us speedy & pleasant voy-
There was three gentlemen Passengers, viz., Mr. James from
London, Mr. Rogers from New York, & Mr. Heenan from Don-
caster in Yorkshire. The Ships floated down by the current
as the wind is generally up the river, occasionally pulling
a sail or two of the boat out ahead, pulling to anchor in
keeping her out of the banks:

The boats, with oars men'd, are sent ahead;
With oarsmen fasting to the lofty forest
Thief to see the stately ships they tow;
The numerous boats their sweeping oars extend,
And ponderous shoots the shore of Louisiana send.

To day we only got down to the English Farm 80 miles,
which is armistable sudden & long bend of the river & well
known to the Seamen, from the Ships been detained here, pre-
gently in going up, week or ten days for want of sufficient
of right wind to carry them round this noted point. On the
east side of the Meijzeffie, at the head of the English bend
is a settlement called Collasion De 37 Leonards, or the
Terre aux Beaux, sitting on both sides of a Creek or Dron,
whose head is contiguous to the Mississippi, & which flowing
about 25 leagues, divides itself into two branches & falls
into the Sea & Lake Pargone. This settlement consists of
two Parishes, almost all the Inhabitants of which are
Spaniards from the Canaries, who content themselves with
raising Fowls, Corn, & Garden Vegetables, for the market
of New Orleans. The Fowls are frequently as high as
50 cents or 60 each in that City. The lands cannot be
attested to any great distance from the banks of the
Creek, onaccount of the scarcity of the Marshes behind
them, but the place is susceptible of great improvement
of affording another communication to small Craft from 8 to
16 feet draught, between the Sea & the Mississippi.

Saw a foreign Vessel with three Masts, the Foremast being
the largest; I believe she belonged to the Mediterranean Sea.

13. Passed two or three Ships growing slowly up,
under all sail that they could set, looking beautifully & much
like a Man of War; they take care to keep out of the bend:
run from point to point. If obliged to come too, they
likewise anchor close to & paint, so that in setting sail again
they have not the current so strong nor the danger so great;
they are from a week to smooth, & sometimes more on
getting up to the Port of New Orleans.

The settlements on both banks of the River from the
English Town to the distance of 16 leagues below N Orleans
are of but small account; between these is the Port of
Plaquemines, the country is overflowed in the spring, & in
many places is meagre of cultivation at any time, being
a waste almost uninhabitable by man or beast; it is infected
with numerous Alligators & other kinds of venomous reptiles.
Millions upon millions of insects, particularly that the
mosquito, teeming hordes, the huquito. This small tongue
of land extends considerably into the sea, which is visible
on both sides of the Mississippi from the most head; when
we got a glimpse of its wide & glorious expanse, giving us
slyly dread on our minds of the perhaps many dangers
we might have to encounter in its baccaloo waters;
With wonder math the moring wellmen of waves,
From pole to pole through baccaloo space diffused;
Magnificently dreadful! where, at large.
Through, with each inferior name
Of sea born lands, ten thousand thousand miles,
Land endless range for picture and for sight.

Stony drag
The Hands Plought, who in channelled led
Immenseable sunk, and paused abed,
Fenced with eternal mounds, the flood sphere;
With rainy wind to wet large commerce on,
Your pole to pole, continuous sound worlds,
And look in lands of intercourse and loc
Earth's universal family.

Post of St. Philip of Mississippi, is situated on the river
in Natchez; about 80 miles below New Orleans. It small
garrison is kept here for the purpose of returning all vessels
that pass upriver or outward bound. We came to an end of
the river, the Gentlemen went on shore, none else were
allowed. A few miles above this place, to day, one of the
Pilgrims that had left the City in some debt or other, were
pursued by some Persons in a Boat, who came on board & made
all diligent search that they could, not finding him they return
the, but before they had proceeded far, we had refused certain
surprise or alive, their ship then became useless as they could
not then serve him; upon which he immediately made his
appearance up a loft, in getting out of the main-top-mast
they sail, where he had been stowed away in for the poor
peace of avoiding being arrested & taken back. This scene
caus’d much fun & laughter to all on board & the sailors
gave three hearty good cheers to the no small disappoint
of hearing of these in the Boat.

14—We got down to the Pefes, or mouths of the Alkaf-
seppi, about 8 leagues below Bagnermine: here the River
divides itself into three channels, which are called the Bajus
of the River, viz., the East, South, & South-west Paffes. These
course is from 5 to 6 leagues to the Sea. The space between
is marsh with little or no Timber on it, but from its situa-
tion, it may hereafter be rendered of importance. The east-
paff, which is on the left hand going down the River,
is divided into two Branches about 2 leagues below; viz.,
the paff a le Lutin, & that known to Mariners by the
name of the Balise, at which there is a small Black-house
& some Flats of the Pilot, who reside only here. The first
part of these secondary channels contains at present but
2 feet water; the latter from 14 to 18 feet according to the seasons.
The south paff, which is directly in front of the Alkafseppi
has always been considered as entirely choked up, but has
10 feet water. The south-west paff, which is on the right,
is the largest & navigable of all the paffes, & after years
ago had 18 feet water, & was that by which large Ships
always entered & sailed from the Mississippi. It has now but 9 feet water & will probably remain so for some time. In speaking of the quantity of water in the Caches, it must be understood of what is in the bars of each Cache; for immediately after passing the bar, which is very narrow, there are from 3 to 7 fathoms at all seasons. As may well be expected, the mouth of the river presents a frightful sight. Whiles of Depots, or piles of timber fastened in the bars, are seen by the Mariner before he can see the land & he finds himself in shallow water before he can make the Black house or any other object as a guide to ships bound for the Mississippi generally steer to keep exactly in the latitude of its mouth, as the land is not seen at the distance of 4 or 5 leagues.

The country from Fort Maquenam, to the Sea, which is 12 to 13 leagues, is low, swampy, & chiefly covered with weeds having little or no timber & no settlements whatever; indeed the whole lower part of the country from the English Town & Downs, is subject to overflowing in Hurricanes, either by the rising of the rivers or reflex from the Sea on each side; & in more than one occasion it has been covered from the depth of 2 to 10 feet, according to the descent of the river, whereby many lives were lost, homes & cattle swept away. A scene of destruction last. The last calamity of this kind happened in 1794. In the preceding year the Engraver who superintended the Fort of Maquenam was drowned in his house near the Fort, & the women & Garrison escaped only by taking refuge on an elevated spot on the Fort, on which there were notwithstanding 2 to 3 feet water. These Hurricanes have generally been felt in August, their greatest fury lasts about twelve hours. They commence on the 3rd & last, near about to all points of the compass; are felt...
most severely below & B N. Z. extend more than a few
leagues above New Orleans. In their whole course they
are washed with rain & declaration.

15. We floated down late in the evening, opposite
to the Cape a la Loutre or Rades, & immediately got a
ground nearly at high water; got the Fridge Starch out &
streamed halyard upon the Mops, but without success; got
the Ships long Boat out with slave anchors; narrow escape
for these on her, as we trying to heave the anchors out
the Chocks rested on the Rats' ground, but just as she
was filling, it slipped off & she immediately righted, though
half full of water.

At the Tide had now partly left
the Ship, all endeavors to get her into deep water and
till the following tide. Peace or fire! Vessels ready
for sailing tomorrow would keep our company.

16. The first Tide we did not more so much; the
Vessels all sailed without us, this was vexing both in
regard to being detained & losing their company. The
wind operating the Tide, we got once more effect: the
Captain went in his Boat to the Black house, only
9 feet water. The Pilot soon after came on board, &
rancher & made sail down, I think it was the east
Cape & which had the most water 17 to 18 feet; we went
ast about 17 feet; we went nicely gliding along occasionally
touching the bottom; on the left hand foot of five miles
off was a Rock that had been Wrecked several years ago,
she could not be got at; swinging to the Hands, her lower
Masts were standing & two thirds of the Hull out of water.
She looked very heavy object to us, particularly at this
moment, when we ourselves, perhaps in danger of the same.
As we proceeded downwards, the channel began to be
much narrower, not more than 40 to 50 yards across a very rapid; herculean is the most critical place as the shallow part of the bar now commence & the channel becomes rather crooked. & it proved itself so to us; just as we were punching our course through this part, the ship took the ground left & became unmanageable as she would not answer her helm; all this time she was drifting with head direct for the breakers, which were now only a few yards ahead of which we saw at this minute inevitably sure to run into, but at this very precious moment of our existence, she answered her helm & struck nearly across the channel out of this yawning danger, but into that of another: a ship that had been coming up the side before, east anchor just in this narrow channel, no "Vespo" at this time was running direct astern with his flage (c.s.) against his stern, when with putting down his helm hard a starboard & we doing the same instantaneously, the ships just cleared each other's bows, with the exception of a little hard ground & the life of a few running raps which the ship beams. This was altogether as rapid & as was a done thing, that it is difficult to say whether the meet is due to man only or partly to chance, most probably they were combined; as man could have done nothing if the helm had not answered, a chance would have done help, if it had not been for man's execution. The "Vespo" was so near each other that a bay might have jumped on board, though going at the rate of eight or ten miles an hour; each individual almost stood astounded, expecting the next minute that the two ships must meet & one or both go down; indeed some of the other ships were running off with the intention of lowering their boats, as seemingly confident.
that it would take place; but Providence ordered it otherwise.

With mutual sheeings, we left her safe at anchor & proceeded on our voyage. The Pilot having left us, we bore away due south, to get clear of all before night, which left us a scene around, that we had not been lately used to.

We had been inland six years 8 near 24,000 miles from any sea; at first seemed very dreary & confining, but after few hours had elapsed, we were more reconciled.

All as is generally the case, very ill, but in the course of a few days we became better. Eleanor & finally well of that dreadful & yet seemingly incrustral illness—sea-sickness.

The wind fair, all very pleasant: Mr. Neisham sung an excellent song; Mr. Rodgers played the flute: all gentlemen of fortune, two of them had been in each of the four quarters of the globe, travelling for pleasure.

The ship lay on the coast and smooth sea, still at anchor. There was no ripple seen, no gentle swell; yet, ever and anon, the slow, soft pulse of ocean heavily threw on her sides a sleepy wave. There sank to rest again. The dark, line, lofty sail

Sweeping the deep like dreary sentinels, all nature was in gentle sleep; but I wished not to sleep.
The ship sailed remarkably well, though rather crookedly owing to the light force, a many of the sails of Boston were
sheeted on deck and ships, which made it rather unpleasant
to us, as we could not extend our walk from the quarter-deck.
The captain showed himself an expert seaman, as are all the crew.

21 — We beat to the South Eastward, the latter day we
had been driven so far Southward, that we crossed the line
of 28° north latitude, or the Tropic of Cancer. This day we were given
to understand would be kept up, owing some part of the crew
by Diddy Neptune coming on board, as he always did on replying
that of the Equator of Equinoctial Line.

22 — A fine brisk gale, going about 8 knots an hour.
Rejoined the Venezuela, this is the capital of the Island of Cuba.
Situated on the north coast, at the mouth of the River Tagua
with the sea in its front. The harbour is not only the best
in the Island, but by many esteemed the best in the world,
not only on account of its strength, but because it is capa-
ble of containing commodiously thousand ships, without either
Cable or anchor; there being generally six fathoms water in the
Bay. The entrance into the harbour is by an narrow channel,
so very difficult of access, that only one Vessel can enter at a
This channel is strongly fortified with platforms, works, and
artillery, for half mile which is the length of the passage.
The mouth of the channel is also secured by two strong Castles
the one on the east side, called the Moro Fort, is mounted
with forty pieces of Cannon, almost on the level with the water.
On the opposite side of the channel is the other Fort, called the
Catal, having the Town, which is situated to the west of the
entrance of the harbour, it is surrounded by Ramparts, Battens
Ditches. Besides these fortifications, the City is surrounded
with other works, all of them furnished with artillery even to
profusion. The current supplies the shipping with water, &
turns the saw-mills in the back-yard. It refits from the
East coast of Spanish America, call here on their way to
Europe; during the stay of the Mexican Fleet, an immense
commerce is carried on.

26. We experienced a most violent storm, accompanied
with thunder, lightning, & rain; dashed through it, all well.

24. Saw several Porpoises, towards noon a heavy
equall from the northward— all clear again.

26. We saw the Bar of Matanzas, a town on the
north coast of the Island of Cuba, with an excellent
harbour. 60 miles east of the Havannah.

26. Observed the southern point of land on the
Florida shore; see two Sail— now in the Florida Stream.

27. Pleasant weather; we now enter the Gulf of
Bahama or Florida, which runs between the Bahama Islands
& the Peninsula of Florida 136 miles in length, & 46 in
breadth, through which the Gulf Stream, which is assisted
by the trade winds blowing from the eastern quarter, into
the great Mexican Gulf, causes there an accumulation above
the common level of the sea; the water then finds a passage
through the Gulf of Florida Stream with great velocity, carrying
it to be extremely dangerous in this part: it afterwards
continues its course, though not so rapid along the North-
East coast of America, till it reaches the Banks of
Newfoundland where it is partially lost in the expanse
of the Atlantic Ocean. — The land again, supposed to
be Cape Florida about 6 leagues distance— two more sail
in sight— towards evening, about 3 leagues from the Bahama island.

28. We saw the great Bahama, it is 60 miles long.
and broad, is very fruitful. A great river and, is watered by many springs & streams. Its chief productions are Cotton & Indian Corn & Wheat. This is the chief of the Bahamas or Lucaya Islands, though they are said to be in number from 8 to 500, many of them are mere rocks; twelve of them are large. These Islands were the first fruits of Columbus's Discoveries. The Isle of Providence became noted as a harbour for the Spanish vessels, who long supported the American waters. They now belong to the English government.

Vehicled about the wind contrary; passed the little Bahama Banks—now out of the dangerous part of the Gulf of Florida.

29—Light breeze, saw a vessel & afterwards spoke her, from the Matanzas, bound to New York.

30—Ward wind, we spoke the schooner Fingal of Boston, 32 days out from Jamaica, bound to Barbadoes Island; she was in great distress for want of water, we supplied them with one cask.

31—This evening according to promise, Daddy Neptune the God of the Sea, came on board to see if all was right & that no one on board had crossed the line without going under the customary operations of there being & B the treating of himself & his bloody & monstrous Morlocks, the Jack Tar. All was carried on with great stealth & stillness, even the Jolly Boat had been lowered down into the Sea & manned for the purpose. About 3 o'clock after there had been great B mightily pull on deck for some time, in preparation to secure this mighty man of waters, he was heard at the distance of one mile & a half off, fast approaching; now was double the breadth on deck, one was getting the Captain's Trumpet, another a rope for the boat; others getting the Companion Ladder, Masts for him to tread on it. All this time my Mother, Father, & myself were locked down in the Cabin & not allowed to come up; so
it is Lady Neptune's positive commands, that no one is to have the honour to greet him on his coming on deck, but those that have first gone strictly through his rules & regulations.

At last he hailed the ship; all now is death-like silence; the first salutation was bow, the ship replied, to which the Captain answered helloo; then followed the requisite questions & replies, such as whence came you & whether bound, ship's name &c. this finished, he informed that he intended coming on board; the fore sails were then laid aback to mislead the ship's head way, & immediately he came on board & was received with great attention & pomp. He then asked a few questions & if there were any on board that had not complied strictly with the rules laid down by him on the sea, & if any that had not had an opportunity before of paying him that homage, so justly due to him, they might now have that greatest of honours confided on them.

He then came down into the cabin & addressed a few words to each of us; said he should dispense with the sharing operations as it was so young a day, & that he should only take a word salute of the young Lady; which he considered I agreed, a very great compliment from so high a Personage as he was, dropped in the most respect of Drovers, a few Grown Masts that go round the yards & one of the Sailor red Night Caps, well suited for the occasion & holding in his right hand the Harrison Staff that ruled the raging Ocean. For my part I told him, if he came near me, I would handshake him; & my letter was so read in his saluting her, that in the skirmish, she snatched up the Candle & burnt the top end of his nose: this no doubt
was the cause of his Lordship returning much sooner than he intended, as we long he took his departure with much the same ceremony as he came. TheDispatch was as well affected, that it was some time before we found out, who it had been & probably should not them, had it not been for the slight burn which now began to show itself on Mr. Venison nose & eye; this caused no doubt much pain to him, but at the same time, the whole of us, agreed deal of laughing & merriment. Though such escape of fun may appear to a landman, but more nonsense, I'll spare them it has its merits on board a ship, whose such occasions scarce, both in regard to raising all from estate of all ranks & maturity, as the seaman is of sharing the liberality of the Passengers in good Cox of Greg.

1 April— Brung strong beer, the ship going at a shocking rate — I got by this time no expert about the ship, that I was always at my post, in hearing, because of being allowed to manage such as the Royal Sovereign, the top gallant boom.

2 — Rather equally, spoke the Schoner Betty, from Demerara bound to New York, 48 Days out.

8 — Prize master — My & a part among the feet in their Coop for safety, but was soon obliged to take him out as he was complete master of them, hindering them from taking their feed, which was seen found out in the Cabin when brought to Table. He was very mischievous, running away with every light thing that he could meet with, if putting his bill into the Sailor's Alpses, in spite of their best endeavours to prevent it, by that he gained himself many enemies & more particularly as by biting the Sailor's hole, finger & as they ran up the hatting: if they tried to punish him, he was too soon side—
ways rather than they could go, & of many cast a glance for him, just as they supposed they were going to lay hands on him, off he took on his wings to another ship: this way he served them a considerable time, but at last his spirit of mischief was to end, as I heard him one morning before I was out of bed, screaming most lustily out, no doubt for help; but help was not at hand; some of them that had suffered by him, gave him a watery grave, as I saw him. 

4 — On day I had narrow escape of being overboard, when coming down the hatches faster than usual, I slept several steps & was just falling when luckily I caught hold again. 

5 — The Bermudas or Flower Islands, suffered by some on board to be just receivable: they took their name after John de Bermudas who saw them first in 1603. The English style them also by the latter, in compliment of General Vernois. They are about 600 in number, but very few of them are habitable. The principal is St. George's, 16 miles long, 3½ miles broad: this island has a small town, several harbours, & defended by two Castles. The air is generally salubrious; the winter is scarcely perceptible, but the hurricane occasionally are tremendous. These islands yields the Ceiba & Palmetto trees, Tobacco, Legumes, & several kinds of fruit. Among the exiles, during the Civil War, was Walter the First, who wrote a pastoral description of them. The inhabitants consist of about an equal number of Whites & Blacks, whose principal employment is said to consist in building small ships, sloops, & shallops for sale. The
The weather still uncommonly fine; to-day the sea was beautifully calm & serene, all was tranquility.

The Sea

Was clear and purely blue, save the broad path where the sunbeams danc'd on the hemming billows, that seem'd chief road, paved with storm suns, where, on celestial errands, to and fro, heaven, heaven and earth might gods or angels walk.

The gentlemen frequently amuse themselves with shooting at bottles, sling from the yard-arm, or thrown up in the air, etc.

Fine, blowing wind: To-day I had another lucky escape from getting sweg japet: while coming down the hatchery rather quick, the laces that lay cross the thresher, suddenly moved by the motion of the ship, which catching my feet caused me to lose my hold by the hands & feet & slide down two or three yards, & would have certainly gone overboard, but the ship just at this moment rolling on her leeward side in my forson, I caught held & was soon safe on deck again.

Nothing particular; I generally amuse myself with her up the mast, went out side the footstool to get on the second top, never though the ribber's hole, though it is much the easiest & safest way: it is so termed from suspicion that a ribber, or the seaman turn him, not caring to trust himself up the footstool shrouds, will prefer that way of getting into the top. I was very fond of holding the heel or leg-line & the minute flags to see at what rate the ship was going, etc. The Captain frequently asked me how the ship's head bore, what rate she was going to be.
I asked me to accompany him to tea, I was partly willing, she asked my Mother, would not consent.

Today it was complete calm & most of the sails were brailed up to the yard to help them from flapping against the mast, owing to in this way they from several folds, into one on the fore-yard I foolishly slept & fell asleep, putting my arm first sound one of the brails, in this critical situation, I was suddenly awoke by a breeze springing up & the helmsman seeing the yard, catching hold of one of the sheets, lines which I hung by as they let go the sail, saved me, either from swerving greatly or being dashed against the deck, most of all would have been the result. I was saved by all now to get into such a place again, which was evidently proper advice, though I could spare them from my own feelings, particularly as I was so suddenly awoke out of my nap, that they need not have troubled themselves, as the fright was sufficient of itself to deter me from ever trying such a place & dangerous employment again.

10 — High rolling sea; spoke the ship Melford, Captain Morgan 64 days from Amsterdam, bound to New York, in great distress for provisions; supplied them with a barrel of biscuit & 36 gallon each of fresh water, at least it was so to them, as they had been on short allowance for some days back & were just finishing their last rations of shares oats cut to each, when we have in sight. In consequence of the captain taking another gentleman Passage, more than was expected, I was put out of the berth that he took which was not altogether right; though as the weather was now very warm & pleasant I said little about it myself & slept pretty comfortably in the forepart of the cabin or some, sail that were placed near the windows in the cabin, with a blanket on
me, & should perhaps continue as to do, all the voyage, but the sails were wanted. A few nights before I & things come down with a tarrying into the middle of the Cabin floor, when the ship was pitching violently; the Captain thinking something had given way, called I out to know what was the matter; I told him he laughed heartily & went to sleep, not as soon, I, with my bruises; living to these two causes, I shifted my watch resting place to the floor in the Officers State Room, which had two beds in, one above the other, my Mother slept in the bottom, & Sister in the top one. After they had retired I lay down my back, quiet which could not be done before, owing to the smelliness of the room: I slept much more comfortably & quite safe from shifting, though the sea might be ever so rough. I now thought myself in a secure berth & free from all storms, but now aware, only met with last night in the excessive rolling of the ship, I was again taught that I was not yet free from all dangers: what should now satisfy me? why nothing less than my beloved Sister, who came home upon me from her ship Crist; we were both fast asleep, the shock of course was heavy & unexpected, each stunned but no voices; laughed & went to sleep again, bidding her to keep to keep to her own berth in future & not make speeches of me.—

Saw an immense number of Porpoises, they kept even with the ship though she was going near 10 knots an hour, the Mate Harpooned one but having under the ship's bottom directly after being struck, caused the Harpoon to give way & the rest of them soon left us, reaching in the fullest way through the billows

Now to the north, from Africa's burning shore.
A troop of Porpoises then scarce explore;
In empty waters they gambol on the tide,
Now bound aloft, now down the billows glide.
Their tracks a while the heavy waves retain.
That beam in sparkling trails along the main—
These fleetest coursers of the fiery race,
When threat'ning clouds the ethereal vault Deface,
Their route to leeward still capacious form,
To shun the fury of the approaching storm.

11—The whole of to day little or no wind, which unluckily
for us, continued much the same for the nine following days,
with two or three impeding & unpleasant calms; during this
time nothing occurred worth noticing.—To regard myself I
had learnt to bow the Compass, steer very well with some part
of skill and 

one fine day the wind moderate & free, I steerd
the Ship her Course above two miles without the least alteration
the Helmsman been stood behind me, only to be more readily
in case of need; thus I was exceeding pleased with I tracked
the Helmsman with his allowance for his trouble, though it was
by the Captains orders that he allowed me this great privilege.

During this fine mild weather I frequently stand on Deck
at night, one or more Watches with the Sailors walking walk
or sit down in a circle with them, hearing them relate their
various, long, & singular adventures:

Round the cheer I bow'd the sailors form a song,
by turns recount the wondrous tale, or sing,
it's love, or battle, hardships of the main.

or genial wine, awake the homely strain:
Then come the watch of night alternate sleep,
The rest lie buried in oblivion sleep.—

21—We had the extreme gratification of seeing the change that
had taken place in the colour of the Sea; sure indication
of shoelings of the water—towards evening got soundings on
76 fathoms, South West of Cape Clear in the Coast of Ireland.
which is the most southern extremity of the Island & of the County of Clare or Clear. Three ships on sight & many fishing boats out from that land shore; they stand out along way to die in hopes of meeting & boarding Vessels for the purpose of exchanging those Potatoes for money or ships' goods. The Captain allowed me to come along side after much entreaty, as they are generally so very quick with their hands & are otherwise not to be trusted. We got secretly of their Murphy's, some fresh butter & Rich, which were excellent & tasted very well to us, after our long voyage.

22. A fine gale of wind, the ships going at an rapid rate on the right course; expect to see the land in two hours; man sent aloft to keep good look out; not long after the Man at the mast head, cried out the joyful intelligence that land was in sight; this was received on deck with much great pleasure, many of us instantly running a leight to see it from with our own seases, this pleasing news; it was soon corroborated & our eyes gratified with sight of Old England, the land that we left!

How welcome from the Derry mast,
The watchful seaman's stand,
Terrors o'er the billow and the blast
The joyful cry of 'Land!'
Which, sweet'd with anxiety aboard,
Leads o'er the wave its peak of cloud.

Ah! who but he whose weary eye
 Hath long been deas'd to dwell
Upon the wave's of sea and sky,
The sequestred3 ship can tell.
The boundless burst of joy that fills
The heart, that heeds earth's distant hills!
At once upon the gale they come,
With mingling smiles and tears—
With beauteous visions of our home,
And days of other years—
Reflected from the past, that threw
Around their heads a warm, soft glow.

And far away in fancy's dream,
Beyond the waste of floods,
The wave—worn spirit hath a gleam
Of sunny vales and walks;
A gentle whisper of the trees—
A murmur of the forest breeze!

A dying echo of the gale,
That to the heart naught brings
Sweet memories of the walks of love,
Of life's unclouded spring:
And dear the woodland anthems be,
For marble'd i'th' meanest sea.

And soon upon the lonely shore
Our beam friends we attain;
They welcome us from ocean's rear
To native shores again—
To woman's love and smiling home,
From which our lot has been to roam.

The wind having now blustered hard for some time, caused
Chief rolling of the sea, which tempted us about, repeat deal—
Come close to one of the packets belonging to Bristol &
look, bound to the latter, full of passengers. — How a fly-
ing sick several times to day, it flew forward as the ship
was going, about fifty to sixty yards at stretch, & then
repeated the action again and again, by only momentary
touch on the surface of the water, which seemed to give it new
energy for its next departure. There was no doubt but that one
of the flying fish was his, as he was nearly on the deck two
or three times. It was concluded that all animad nature
seems embroiled against this little fish, though it possesses the
great power of swimming & flying. Its defence is, however, by no
means peculiarly severe: we should consider that, as such, it often escapes
the attack of birds; - in its unrigid character, it is often thrown
itself out of the power of the aquatic race. It seemed to be about
eight to nine inches long & two or three inches round at the
thickest part. The tail is forked & wings, which I suppose, are
nothing more than large pectoral fins, composed of seven or
eight ribs, or rays, united by a flexible, transparent, and
glutinous membrane; they have their origin near the gills, &
are capable of considerable motion, backward & forwards; these
fins are used also to aid the motion of the fish in the water;
the eye is placed much out on the side of the head & their
vision is remarkably quick. They fly in a straight line & just
show the top of the waves like a swallow which they much
resemble when in the act of flying.

28 - "Ferry 10 knots on bow, saw Cable Island & the
high lands of Dungannon. - P.M. Menindee & Kelwich - road,
both Capes of Ireland, in the county of Waterford, the latter
on the south point of the entrance into Dungannon Bay.

28 - In the morning we passed the Ferrelle, rocks in the
St. George Channel, on which is a height about 16 miles
from the Welsh coast, it was now blowing a fresh gale of
wind & we could plainly see how dreadfully the waves broke
& dashed over the heads & his cliffs; these are a cluster of
dangerous heads on the Coast of Wales, nick named so by
the sailors, who they think they will imitate, being always well
attended by each other, like the Musical Cliffs. On their
A lighthouse was erected some time back & has been found of great utility. Soon after came in full view of St. David's, the land high & rugged, but from us had almost pleasing & highly picturesque appearance. To the wind was contrary tacked about & stood for the Irish coast, which we could just descry, & seeing the lighthouse at the entrance into Waterford Harbour. The ship, while on the next tack, her clock have staved & blown strong; nearly lost all her Masts, owing to the Steersman not easing her off in time. The motion was so great that she pitched her bows up to the windlass, under the water; most of the loose things on deck were thrown about in rapid confusion, as were ourselves. & the Steersman for his neglect had his share of bruises, been thrown with great force down, owing to the Wheel over powering him: the Captain was highly enraged with him & sent him forward to do other duty.

27—Cooper Head Point, & the Teeshead Rock, the latter some distance in the sea, from the Point of Carnmore in the County of Wexford. Verrill sail on sight—now close in with the Town of Newport, Pembrokehire, which is in the meridian of the Island of Bardsey, forming the north point of Cardigan Bay. The wind been still fair, we had to beat to the northward.

28—With fine weather, brought us even with Holyhead, situated near the rocky point of the Peninsula or Island which projects from the western coast of the Island of Anglesey. It has a convenient Harbour, whence the Mail Pockets sail regularly for Dublin, which is distant about 20 leagues; the Passage is usually made in twelve hours.

29—We experienced many heavy gales, so much so,
that the ship could no longer brave its fury under her present
charts; the Captain ordered all hands on deck, immediately
to take to sail:

All hands on deck must now the storm attend;

Don't damp the top gallant masts or yards, keep aloft on the main
and when in the topgallant, I order all away;
The ship no longer can whole course bear,
To reef them now becomes the master's care;
The seamen summer'd off all ready stand,
And men the unloading sails at his command.

Thus the Captain spoke; to windward, at his call
some seamen the close gaff sail stand to haul —
The task is 'd off; while the windling close
between the pendant blocks ascending flew,
The halyard wither - brace they now stand by,
The lee close gaff, and the bent lines ply;
Then, all proper 'd, let go the sheet, 't he was —
land settling, freezing, through the blocks it slips!
Throwing at first, till by the blast miff'd?

Kept is the lee gaff, arm the courses swell; By spelling lines embrace, with sails combined; It lies at length melonated by the wind.
The fore sail then secured with equal care,
Again to reef the main sail they repair; While some above the yard's exhale the tops;
Below, the down haul tackle other ply,
Yards, leets, and booms, as soon each attends,
And down the mast its mighty yard descends;
When lower'd sufficient, they securely brace,
And fix the rolling tackle in its place;

The men of war were on the alert, the men of war were on the alert,

The men of war were on the alert, the men of war were on the alert,
The reef lines and their earnings were prepared. Mounting on pleasant shoulders, they move the yard. Her on the extremity appear two able hands. For no superior skill this task demands. To windward foremost, the most expert strides. The lee yard-arm the gallant lookout rides. Each caring to its crease first they bend; then reef-bend then along the yard extended. The trailing earnings round the extremity astern. By cutter and by main turns they bend. The reef lines next from hand to hand passed. Through eyelet holes and rove legs were next. The furling reef in place small, they lay. Extend the morning lines and ends belay. Engines now get under easy sail, the chief laboured much, long, though she went more and at reaching rate through. Now more vessels beating about, every pleasing a grand sight.

20 — A fine fresh breeze from the north west, with thirty or forty sail all making for the long wished for Port of Liverpool. It was now doubly interesting, as each vessel had all points of sail on her, so seemingly willing to see with the others, who should arrive first into Harbour. We led the van; the Chester Hills in full view ahead; the breeze fresher still; gaining at the rate of one and a half knots, each vessel feels her Courage & sure of its progress.

The ships beneath their lofty masts file, still to the freshening gale and deeper heels.

Nearing the land fast, the vessels all in a cluster together; passing the Light house — now close to the Rock north of Chester Point; — Liverpool in view; the squall in, once, the ships action all lowering & taking in sail as fast as they can; it soon caught us, not a vessel in a
few minutes was to be seen; we had only just time to let go the different Clewdees & let the sails shiver in the wind. 
When it first caught her, we all thought she was going to spash but the worst soon passed over & she righted with all her sails & jib set. We aloft the shivering Canvas fastened to taut & the ship once more on her rightful course again.

But now, the transient squall to leeward paid. 
Again she rolls to the sullen blast, 
The helm to starboard moves; each shivering sail 
So sharply drawn ‘d to clasp the augmenting gale, 
The mizen draws, the spritsail once more, 
While the fore stay sail balances before, 
The fore sail brace’d obliquely to the wind, 
They near the pow’d extended tack more’n, 
Then on the bow’d sheet the seamen send, 
And haul the bow-line to the bowspirt end. 
To topsail sheet they brace: the brant-lin’es gone! 
Through setting blocks the shose-lin’es swiftly run, 
The extending sheets on either side are mann’d, 
Tossed they come! the fluttering sails expand: 
The yards again ascend; each comrade mast, 
The leeches taught; the belaying’s are made fast, 
The bow’sre line haul’d & yards to starboard brace’d, 
And struggling ropes in pendant order tuck’d.

We were now sweeping up with the wind of the rapid current of the River Medway at great rate & fast approaching the entrance to the Creek, where we must either在外 or come to an anchor; there was no time to debate anymore, many Deeds close action, so we went at the rate of at least four to five miles an hour, let both last lower Anchors go, checked her instantly, luckily they held, as she whirled immediately round with her stern, with the greatest velocity, nearly scraping the other Deeds.
that lay in the ocean & sinking many boats, some of which were coming to our rescue, not doubting but that she would inevitable strike against the ice of icebergs & go down. There were hundreds of spectators looking on, some shooting one thing some another, but all seemed anxious for our safety.

These we landed though in gale, safe in good old England, after 50 days, running the distance of 6000 miles from Port to Port.

1 May — To day we parted with our expeditious & obliging captain, wishing him many speedy & pleasant trips across the wide Ocean, he having showed us the kindest attention during the Voyage, making the time pass away very agreeably to all. We now left the ship & her sturdy crew & landed once more on Terra Nova, having during our absence of six weeks in a strange land, experienced numerous adventures, which under an all supreme being we have been protected to the last for which we are truly thankful:

Such is our life, at times as mild, as gay.
We think misfortunes but a preacher's lay,
To warm, as clear, our sunshine spreads around.
We do not hear the rousing tempest's sound.
That we shall suffer seems a cynic's tale.
What grief, what ills can our peace affect?
Others may tremble at impending storms,
But what can shake the pole our prudence forms?
Ridden — our edifice of hope and pride
Shakes to its center, and its walls divide.
What unseen storms round the酒店 wind!
As shield of element, the heart can find,
So shield of element, the heart can find,
So shield of element, the heart can find.
The poor and great alike are helpless here,
grief and disease, not peace, nor want, never.
They come uncalled, and fit their dismal way.
And stern, the lord of all, alone they.

Then let us banish all our hopeless schemes
Of peace enchequered, and such faby dreams;
What Socrates, Plato, Lactanius, and all
Whom we the pride of ancient nature call;
What they found life to be, let us expect
Great toils, great sufferings, hope for our check'd,
And many darling schemes, suicide, was.

This course of fate which every age has exempt,
Let us with many constancy accept.
Life like our British climate formal and smiles,
Unsettled, not malignant in her ills.
Some wise and gracious order it obeys,
Diffusing blessings round from every phase;
And sacred is the love that grief I divin
Are the kind monitors of every man.

Then never let despair, when woes distress.
With his alarms the weakened mind appeals.
Listen to hope! and think her flattering lays.
The prophet—harbingers of brighter days.
In life and nature many a threatening storm
This paper, and usher'd in joy's fairest form.
Even as I write, the scenes before my eye
Afford a respite on our varying lot.

2 — The whole of this month we staid in Liverpool, took
up our abode in Bridge Water Street, for the purpose of renewing
our strength & seeing & enjoying the sights of this lovely situation;
At first for a few days, we found it rather difficult to
walk strength, the notion of the nausea still swarming in our

boats, the day & the night of the
half of the
of our

in the

many

this was qu
heads, this can leaving us N having got mildly excited, we set
forth daily in quest of the scenary particular to the upper
part of the town, called Exton, this is chiefly composed of private
houses, situated on high sloping hill on the top of which is
handsome broad winding street, from whence you have an
interesting, beautiful, landscape view, extending over the whole
of the town, the River Mony scattered with its bridges, Cheeks.

A some distance out to sea. Not far from here, is very
depth Glen formerly washed out as stone quarry, on this one
day while walking about, I had nearly lost my life, having
ventured down its steep banks with too great exposing & not
been able to recover, I fell or rather threw myself, which
making the velocity & washing hold in the same instant of small
depth, was the lucky means of saving me from slipping
many yards further, otherwise I must have suffered as the ground
there was quite perpendicular for squares of hundred feet.

4. Met two of the gentleman carriages, Mr. Ashdon
informed us that the day after landing, he had received a letter
quite unexpected with the pleasant news, that he had
been left ten thousand pounds & that by a person not very
related to him. In the evening we all went to the Circus

Was highly pleased with the horses spooning

6. The ship Washington has got into the Thames Dock.

A has already begun to unload, obliged to leave her two
anchors behind that brought her as safely up in the reason.
Indeed after repeated trials during afteright 23 they only
succeed at last in raising them out of their deep from
bed, & had had them taken.

26. Harrow's now spent much pleasant time in this

breathtaking delightful town & amuses the better for it, we
took our places in the inside of the mail for York, by

& which set off highly pleased with our anticipated journey

which lay through Manchester, Rochdale, Halifax, Leeds 12.

The evening was beautifully fine & the scene set with
all its glowing shades. At the night came on it deprived us of seeing the towns & Country we passed through, so each of us took our map as sleep was promised—

'Neath midnight, and the busy world,
Its late by pressing passions left,
And every care in slumber lost.
The gentle moon is shining bright,
Amid the silence of the night:
Whiles o'er the wide expanse of heaven,
It few then fleeting clouds are driven;
And, here and there, slowly star
Is dimly trembling from afar.

— The morning broke out so fine as the evening left
and the sweet notes of the Nightingale in the grove
as we passed along swiftly, indeed through was breaking
out foot W all seemed to be E spring forth together.

During the morning drive, while looking out of the
beach windows, the Deer burnt open W I leaning on it at the
same time, among out two or three times before they could
stop the Ideal; but having fast sailied like with my hands,
I again required safe W were facing. During the night we
shipped our very lovely Country W by 10 clock went through
the sea City Town of Leiden, getting into Hotel for an early
breakfast, where the remainder of the Day was spent: Dear
Mother calling upon some of her friends, who gave her the
most kind and hearty welcome back to her Mother there;
though many of whom at first could hardly persuade
themselves that it was their long lost friend.

— Having had refreshing sleep making up for that
we had lost in traveling the night before; we took the
remainder of our journey 7 miles on foot; the Day was delightful
fine W we were 18 noon kept halting to rest I gave on the

shall in the

and in the

with the

at the

at the

and in the

with the

at the

at the

with the

at the

at the

with the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the

at the
smiling chance of pleasure which new scenes of interesting fields and lands, to those trembling feelings which we had left so lately
left. Oh! what affecting contrast even to our young minds.
Without more we come in sight of Stamford Bridge Hall, which we had left after years back with regret & sorrow, now
reunited again with eating of pleasures: after more minutes brought us to the gates of then a new home at the house, we
were already admitted into the presence of our good old
friends, who gave us one and all cheerly and affectionate wel-
come after our long expected absence.

Our journey of pilgrimage seemed now to be at an end and we took up our abode for the present in comfort &
peace with them at their home & hospitable dwelling.

20 June 1806 — This day brought us quite unexpected
truly cheering & pleasing news; while coming from church
the present man met us at the gate & said engagingly, gentlemen
from abroad had come to see us; we perceived immediately it
was our brother. A sure enough it was, though at first sight
at distance we hardly knew him, he had absented from
us some months & underwent many hardships & exposure
to the scorching rays of a tropical sun which had much
darkened his complexion. He had left our brother
abroad in the back settlements, who said he should continue
there till he got his affairs settled so that he might make
the best of his way home to England. He arrived in New
Orleans the 22nd, staying there ten or fifteen
days for the King Brasil taking on her cargo, when they
set sail. I had already fair passage to Liverpool.

As our travelling days are now over for the present
I shall still continue to give description of the many little
incidents that have taken place during the next six or eight
years of my Royal Youth, both at school & afterwards;
the impartiality to the writer, as they are only facts (as
friend, I fear, Hewitt; says of Dr. W. at the same time that they may afford the reader some little kind of feeling which put them in mind of their young frolicsome day's pleasures.

There is in sounds—there is in trifling things, it only's charm, which very real must feel, when years have fled—yet, an amount spring's with that has palp'd—which in our sense steel, like some magician's power's—we see again, all that delighted, all that once gave pain.

Can there be any heart so dull, so dense, as not to feel, when memory wakes the string of that sweet sleep, whose tones of innocence Pour forth the daintiest strains of life's young spring? Or, no, the heart will recollect its past, its recollections as our senses tell.

Next month we are all to go off to school, as we make most of the time. Last allowing us to range all over, her grounds, but round one again & again not to pull, touch, smell, with one individual thing; instead she was even old Ma'll (three married twice before) real particular. A crest high spirited old Dame, as many can tell: be this so it may, we soon forget her strict charge & led like, dashed at what we saw & liked. Picking some seeds of strawberries, another could not resist their pleasing appearance, much more their delicious taste. As though warned frequently by myself, who was standing as a Centinel, that she would be coming, she obeyed not my saying but kept eating as she was about more to offer more: when I the same, came, became us as the old lady herself. That was agreed to, he was caught in the very act of serving the fruit that was kept for the famous Dr. Hunter's Defeat, as he was going to dine with her; though I standing only had by, I was blamed & accused. I had been there the longest time, the shortest time. She Dr. who often spoke of attended her, would never mind missing this brow of
Defeat as he does frequently get much better one for the Britsh.
the old lady being of characterized would show the Dr. to the
Name of this house family by letting him take out of long bones
his hand while she held it, what he would of black balls, these
consisting of various sizes from ten to fifty pounds.

20 July 1806 — Our time of pleasure having expired & that
for leaving aside we each took our departure for our respective
friends, brother in law, sister to Mr. Guiness of distant & I to the
Kings of Bothwell; after bidding vtes to you bye, I walked on two
miles to Batthy; on the road I met Joe, neither coming past house from that
to see me off, nor chat that I shall well remember was quick spirited
& our hosts went for a post, both no doubt feeling from the same
cause, most affectionately for each other, but the time had come when
I must go.

The devil's finger points the heart of men,
And the first music of its solemn bell,
Being early on the ear of one — for then
Come: posting, and that Daniel said — farewell!

it posting hel, another, speed of three noon followed, then
another hel and we parted. I proceeded on to the castle where
the horse of Mr. John of my castle was ready waiting; I
mean to do them good bye & moved on the fourteen miles with a
swell heart, they urged me with great hurry. On arrival
where I was here not, rather a forgetting half my seeming great troubles.

This half year nothing particular happened; we had great privi-
ges & were allowed to range over the country where ever we had
so long as we were back at school house; this suited me well
having been so long used to liberty abroad; I took every ad-
vantage of it, particularly on a Saturday after noon when ever I used
to take across the country for miles, keeping over bridge & ditch,
sitting each other examples of different state, which are not very
accept in. One day while out some distance each agreed to
climb his tree. This was done but I as soon as some was deprive
of mine. While I was at quite compleatly cut on a branch, gently
merry it hit & down. Suddenly came close in contrast with some
living unexpectet company. It was no less than Thos. Forge.
20th October——The school was out but my brother, he had left his School without leave or affection, owing to this using him as well as the rest very severely & not half feeding them. This he for we would not part up with, so off he came: a letter was dispatched to Stamford Bridge in consequence, one came back that he might continue with me & that the old lady would not do with us at winter holidays, so we moved comfortably where we were.

January 1807——The holidays proved very pleasantly & this month brought back most of our playfellows, about thirty in number. At St. Don School to see us lively & active, or seen allowed to ring the Church Bells which were nine in number, by 1 of dinner time, whenever there was any particular occasion. On a Sunday morning prior to christmas in: this we were highly pleased with: in course of time, could ring somewhat regular & merry peal; but this had nearly one been put anage too by poor Dick Gordon of derby, & real good nature, pleasant fellow, may losing his life by being taken up by the bell rope, on a nable height & on its descending, dashed against the planks with his head: little more & he'd said no more. At another time member of us stole out & entered the Church at our own hour: it was to accompany the fall of the house on one of these frolicsome schemes at 12 midst at night, on St. Mark's Eve, to see & hear familiar tawt with their intended courses: after several attempts & so many failures, we at last, our bell got extra courage & in we went; neck & neck all along enough considering the time & place, though the moon kept shining between clouds occasionally; while they were going on with their schemes, some of us got to the for end of the Church, I for one the farthest, when it? quite undisturbed they still away from me & ran out, which at first of
was not aware of it when I did find it out. I cannot say that I was much put out of sorts; though immediately I began to follow half way down the steep I was greatly so: my hair began to prickle, I saw something, every appearance on my eye of emanating as he came in the steel to catch me as I helped; some fear, I retreated back. I waited sometimes in the dark, with not a little trembling in my frame; what was to be done, the longer I stayed, the more I grew, as manifesting the most courage I could. I deemed slowly, as still as a mouse after yards to see if I could find out or was not mistaken in what I pictured in my mind to be a sound of eman when he was near enough, I was: what I had at the moment taken for this all being was nothing more than the exceptional shade of the cloud of branches of a tree in the Lewis, caused by the clouds, releasing me the moon. There in five minutes I was relieved from the fear that being over me, 6 in the next moment I had ridden swiftly over some four more yards I moved 3 safely, safe among my other companions, who hearing nothing of my panic, had been all the time engaging themselves in other sports.

This half year brought nothing up worth recording in the school, except moral sickness 1 long prominence attack on the hearing of the Bath, the Bath Wharton, Alexander and men by the young, mild, wonderful brothers the two Dow's, who having little indulgence in his speech is accustomed juxta way of looking upon himself as you, when he did not hear or understand of what was done, which he as rapidly & often septum. & the not one of the brightest characters (as we all thought) caused frequent the whole of us, just to listen to them to hear out it. This in the hour of school, into the sight of laughter against him; this highly mad him, he so often watching for the becomes. 3 At last he caught him, it was John the Elder; he was now going under his muscles of shape, when Robert the young or 3 before pleased between them, solely rushed on for a
seagull, it now becomes fine fun to us, that was not of the row, a great huge man against two mere boys, having done, the battle was now half won, when suddenly for their sakes, fire and passion turned against them. Then things that the gulls held in their hand, came across the mind of some, giving, setting the face entirely to the Rose: a hotter was told place, exchange arrived. This

June — This month arrived with all its summer charm, with it came the reprieve of time allowed the school boy from his studies, and the enjoyment of his many anticipated fates of pleasure. But peace and quietness went not, that we were to spend the season with her, this was soon complicated with as we were there 15 miles in the center of the same day, but we had not been long there before we showed wished ourselves back. The old lady was truly beloved, of patience, in wishing me to be so just and so very correct in all we said and done, in causing me to sit still for hours on the

hence during the day, which went sadly against the grain of our entire nearly lady. Moreover, she showed her esteem feelings in setting me to read certain portions of Shakespeare, this letter read so much, that she gave little by her, as we generally passed much of the time talking about setting her about Burgoyne Street for beauty; dressing her highly, perused to twice shall he when we? she gave me an opportunity, making me as wild as the wild cat herself, flying about from window to window 15 door to door it even up the chimney to snap when ever we entered the room, which made the old lady wonder why it should be, as we always seemed to set at hardly towards her, but in this lay our Masonic secret, our fun, of course followed her perplexity. It was
the same care with her two favorite & precious textile dogs. She
used annually to build in the watch of two noble glass
trees, once daily warmed not to disturb, hardly to scent once
eyes up & to let the gate swing to & for in order she di
bricks like a woman, to human nature, stones, sticks, in
brickbats instantly flew, till they gently settled.

One day when the old lady went to bed in one of her
better day bed, humans, bought me some shellred, they
when they come I would not have them; why not? Did I
not like them? I replied I thought them the trivial, much
not want me, I had travelled with them they stumped aside
though I got along lecture on the subject, much I minded.

The same, I received another of her daily calls of anger,
she had not yet got quite went, she likes to rule. It
it was her hobby here, I had not said if you please for some

Budging: I said I had, she said I had not I told her, this
word only raised my high voice temper to the highest pitch;
we were now both fairly set on, neither gained, neither lost.

She would leave me nothing,
If she left?
The would cut me off.
I did not care.

In this manner we went on till the old lady began
to feel somewhat exhausted, things soon there wore a
brighter & more cheerful face, though I still went without
my Budging, it in the course of the day & even for everafter
we were better comes than we had neither to been; thus
forcing the old stage to be true, that good bite is worth
many nibles. With all this act against her, is her old
wheels into the haggen, she had her good qualities both
at home & abroad: charity in profession was one of her
greatest traits, & hospitality was another, evoking at all
times to see every one lovely & happy around her & frequent
by sending me out on horse back with her Stewart to

Museum.
show us different places round about, among the many
villages and its numerous buildings & more particular any thing
that comprised ingenuity, such as the noted D. satinier's Place
Mills at Stamford Bridge, driven by the River Lencom, then
formerly belonged to her first husband Captain Whitton who
had one Sunday dreadful sight to behold on his return from
Church; six men & one boy all belonging to the Mill, had
had stretched on some boards; they had against the stream
set divers & running, taken the boat out, pleasuring up
the River on that day & on descending having got one man
& not been able to manage her, they were swept over
the head of the Dam & all drowned.

The rest of the holidays were away without any thing
material taking place, either in work or deed between the days
of the young save two little accidents, an unlucky thing
of mine by myself at the man servant when cleaning the
sawyer, which in its flight entered the centre of one of the
three expensive cut diamond lamps!!! what was next to
be done, what was now to be said: a stratagem found, divine
good to me though not faithful to her: it had fallen
out when moving it was the pavement out of the Carnegie
there, this answered the point. The other was between
brother & the man servant, who on receiving the two Darby
Horses which had long tails swishing the ground I was flat
that they should be well, & orded strictly never to be
put out of step space, had this time among the many
others, when the same charge of Daemonism, I had not
only put them to the arduous gait of trot & gallop, but that
of full speed: they had had ease & not been able to stop
them the animals by this time having again got the use
of their limbs, which before they were too much like man
human beings, had legs but did not know how to use
them for want of proper exercise; proceeded much against
their wills past the old lady's chamber entrance; she having
20 July — We made our east binding all good bye & proceeded on to Teshot where we again met our 2D playfellows with the addition of several new faces. — There have about this past much water besides the Cunum Rive & allowed us encourage to bathe one or twice month we all became in time great swimmers & many retook lessons; the chief of whom were taught by my brother in law, we been used to it since to coming from abroad. For out of the numerous plans we had, was to take hold of a boy that could not swim & teach them into a deep bett in river into the chin & when not enabled to make any farther, he voted the way of swimming while air continued riding on back, under the water holding them up by one or both hands till we came out on the opposite side; this though difficult & dangerous task to perform both for teacher & learner, yet it soon showed its ability to those that would wish the experiment for they very soon become able of good swimmers.

One hot day though not allowed us by Capt. ion at any
time to bathe in the river, my brother among the many soldiers caught the Ompa while swimming under the middle stone that his cries were dreadfully pitiful if he would certainly have been drowned had he not floated with the current close to us at the lower end of the bridge in rather shallow water which was clear: as we ascended him as he was rolling along past us, we at this instant let hold of him & pulled him out safe on land; he was luckily no worse, though we were all much frightened at the event.

This half year we went through frequent inspection of our satisfaction & were surprised among the many thousands of all ages, there not been one held for several years bad in the noble York Cathedral by the Reverend Arch-Bishop Deacon. We were now told that whatever we did necessary, rested on our own heads & on the way & for some time afterwards, it became our more sensible rallying point of -- that's a sin, that's wrong, that will not upon your own conscience; this at any rate caused us much fear, of not sometimes slight check upon some of our evil deeds.

pray not, some part of Mr. Don's family been sickly & seriously taken ill & there been no medical man at home in the village, the man servant was to be sent off six miles to Hinder for one; but when the time came for starting, then 12 o'clock at night, he went not up by himself, it was so late, dark, & lonely there hardly been chance all the way from the roads lying chiefly through thick wood country & close by the residence of that noble husband Dunhill & his sons: he asked several of the larger led to accompany him, as not on would go; at least be able one or two & he would thank me to go with him, after words more I was up, I was directed: we then mounted the horse I behind him & proceeded on the three first miles without any thing occurring to disturb our ideas; when lo! all of sudden in thick wood past, we heard several times something coming whirring past our heads, as if some one was throwing stones at us, & at the
some time the bare kept as frequently starting about; this continued for some hundred yards or more, neither if we gaining strength or courage by the unceasing boat, yet we kept going on steadily, yet carefully, when all of sudden our great shovel of the sounding line was made out by its elevation close to the road side an arose by crying out, school school school, in school! it was nothing more than stage school! Well. Though this scene only was of which thing to be at all frighted at, yet many other men have been for more as I at such accidents come, noting in account the crossways of the way, the time of night & the chance of been swept by one or more of London Embark gang as we passed his dwelling Selcher. About this of the next month the waters begin to overflow the Dorset banks, there are then many rapid currents formed above the low lands, some of which again swept & run into the lines; into one of the latter near the Village we frequently ventured, by getting each other the most daring friends of wellfounding of getting into stage each & then floating deliberately & fearlessly into the know, in the night of the school, generally without any thing to steer or paddle with to get back to the shore, love our hands & the chance of been swept by the current along the banks. This all happened night & for some time, when unluckily one boy my brother, young Richardsen, a day school as belonging to Church & another lad of the Village, got in at the same place into a dead shooting boat, they were swept out into the lines & fearing to be seen by 1st. Von, my brother looked out wait deep, just as she was being the bank into deep water & young Richardsen at tempted the same immediately after, but the poor fellow jumped our head & met with awaiting force & was not found till next daylight afterwards. The was upon him & upon his head & all his young companions. The other stand in the boat & was seen, had he not, he too would certainly been swallowed as the waters were stormy.
he could not swim. When it came to hear, general 78. a council must be held at place, each to every one was examined 99 to the sad event, all got his lecture & demonstration need to be seen near the bank again, upon the risk of his life. Some said they saw it alive. Many more people were now taken away from us, & my brother was been the chief of the visitors was not allowed to leave the city grounds for some time & had to get off every night for the next three months, ten lines of prose or more. This in addition to his usual work. We all, though not to state, each believing that it had not happened.

November — The evenings becoming dark, was made the means of my losing my life, or being perhaps late for work. One evening I had lighted a candle in the school & taken it to my desk, where young Clark, son of Clark, stayed. Well after miles off, took into his hand that I had no right to have it there or something to that effect, & moved it; even if moved & though altered & Darthen myself down he went & I sat up of him: he now stood hard to get up again but been fully mastered, he took out of his pocket sharp knife concealed to me & with it, set me on sorry to use most welfare pass the upper part of the thigh; the knife cutting on inch & a half on depth & three & a half to four an length, it was terrible good & it bid properly. The surgeon of the Village came near to it up & said if had been the least deeper, would have not my legs striking that came up the thigh & I should have died instantly. The middle passing through the different veins was rather bad to bear, yet I said not of it, but when aftermost time arrived & the better threads were to be taken out, I might then have returned involuntarily, as they gently, Oh! Three weeks saw me again to school, when we were brought up for examination as to the effects: I bleed though of
say it myself, his accquaint, he had not done it well, it was merely by chance his having the things in his hand so thus with less regret I ended. And though this was one by gaining Shoes in spite of prudence, yet generally speaking we were constant friends & had frequented accompanied him to his Fathers house very large & decent built, situated about miles off in the Dungton house. There close by & even in sight, was the residence of that noted character Snowden Sundell & his young gang, consisting of about twenty in number & though as near to as real a man, they never thought of disturbing him or his property, but lived & shatted like any other good & quiet misbeliever.

We often went to two or three of their cottages in the day time & held chat with them, & though some of them were not the most pleasing looking fellows, yet as they offered us no harm, we were as much justified by hearing them tell us some of their desperatur friends, as they were equally pleased with our bagich spirit & frankness in coming my way & treating to their open homes. As this most Darting Family is not perhaps generally known to many what became of them, I will insert the following account given of their disposition after years after I saw them.

Snowdon Sundell himself was tried at the York March Sessions, in 1813, for robbing the grangers of Mr. Barnard Blease, at Tames, in the East Riding, on the 26. October found my was found guilty, & sentenced to seven years transportation. There were four other bills of indictment found against him. Being gone through the term of punishment awarded him by the Court, he returned to this country, & taking up his residence in Dedspole Court, Manor Street, Heck, he commenced his old course, & about three years ago either at Heath or Norton Rejoignant he was once more sentenced to transportation, & is now, if living, at Botany Bay. In July last, George Sundell, aged 22, a handsome young man, each of the above, was executed at Robitone.
Lion, Von Siemens's Land. He was transported from Newry to Pile about eight or nine years ago, along with his mother; & at the same time his sister Rose was also convicted, & sentenced to two years, imprisonment in York Castle. At the last Leeds Borough elections she was found guilty of bribery, & sentenced to six months imprisonment, in Yorkshire House of correction, in which place of confinement she now remains. Her two husbands, Mr. Dewart of Pontefract, & George Connor of Leeds, were transported. Also, another daughter of Brandon Dunhill's, was imprisoned in York County Prison several years ago, for twelve months, for spying. She was tried at York, last year. Her three husbands, one named Stoneby, & one named Fenwick, & the other, named Caw, were each transported. William, the son of Brandon Dunhill's, was transported for 12 years, from York, about 10 years ago. & died immediately on his arrival at Bagby near York. South Walls. Robert Taylor, a son of Mr. Dunhill's to James, his husband, was also transported. Thus have we traced the dark events which have distinguished this ill-fated family, & it is thoroughly criminal, whose guilt, as uniformly intense, is through its matrimonial alliances, and its hereditary descent, is almost without parallel.

December — Rain on some severe winter weather, the fields which were new covered with snow for miles in length & breadth, owing to the heavy banks giving way, had frozen & formed one continuous sheet, which gave us great reluctance to travel upon, making many long treks up & down the road. We visited at different times the Villages of Northfield, Bighton, Tugby, Ellerton, &c. as they lay in our way. & then returning at the greatest possible speed I used to see who could get there first, as not infrequently to save the hours of school. Once when I was close along on the lee, I had truly more narrow escape of my life, being nearly caught. I offered to return to the shore where we first set out, for another boy's Estimate that he had left, & when about half way, then
shutting at great rate I happened to turn my head to look back & see what distance I had come or who might be following me, & at the moment of time I had come on the edge of a large open place of water which had been left from freezing by the wind & ice. This gave me no chance of changing my course but of only seeing the danger; I gave my body suddenly to the right the nearest the edge & ran under the lee I went, perhaps a yard or more, as when I awoke I came up with great force against it, which after a little struggling swimming & preserving of mind which way to make for, I had only made the right one; I now changed myself up for some minutes of the edge till I got strength & after the ice breaking once or twice & letting me on again as I tried to get on it & giving me as many cold & uncomfortable drenchings; I at last got safe on its hard & firming surface. The weather was extremely cold & long before I reached the wharf room, then smile off, my clothes were hard & stiffly frozen as was mostly myself. After a little time spent before the fire, I recovered all courage & proceeded to the houses to get change & scarcely end stiffly as I could, but long before I arrived my disaster & narrow escape was known to the whole beach. All was now in fear & doubt. The next day we were all called up to a Bay, interpolated as to the accident; the conclusion made as we most spoke, our bodies were to be taken from us during the remainder of the winter & for hidden to go near the edge water at our foot. As we found my great loss in not been able to follow up our much lost & constant drift, shutting, we had when after many weeks had gone over, found out some kind of amusement, that of running races by Ice-boats; there we met out of the thick Ice of various size, & having hauled them away from the shore which the wind blew from, for
considerable distance; we then each got on his boat with nothing but stout to steer by; at the signal given we all set off together. In very short time we were going at such a rate which enabled us to keep along, the wind blowing sometimes almost at such an angle as to make it impossible for us to keep our shipping to windward. But the ship moved so in their Teach in two or three ships rough line of the lee that had reached 80 feet water in it 18 years since, or at the far end when coming near to the shore; here it was doubly dangerous as we all met at one point of the boat with their great velocity, would meet upon the land for four or five yards or more and frequently break in several pieces to the no small hazard of having on the morning to the great confusion of the rest of the lads on board. Thus of us of the most daring kind, after getting more to this kind of sport, when blowing very strong, even harder and stiffer for a while; then formed to be led by our Captain. And harksworthy, this caused us to go at such effectual rate for the distance of half mile, that we often wished ourselves off again safe and sound. When the main lee had lowered, moving to the water having gone down five feet, it caused the lee for eight or ten feet near the shore its not on the land in a sleepers direction, which reaching the water through it that foot for ever makes less, for three or four yards in width, this in our lee. Kept excursions was one of our most favourite & anticipated pleasures to dash through, particularly if we could get any person that had not notion before, as they generally get most of this, not by getting still & getting the splash of the water one then by the boat hugging through it, but every as they approached the water by skimming off to avoid it & thereby with the velocity they once them going at, was learned on as they lay their whole length on the lee, 12 of course nearly half drowned when they came out at the other side; to the highly much pleased laughter we lads on. On Saturday afternoon while
great number of us boys & other villagers were shooting away, two of our dockmen men both very swift shooters had never ended their days; they were shooting with the great set something each could manage to get to certain parts, both wishing to give way as they joined, but in so becoming to them it was that intention became wholly against each others fords, & each was the force & shot, that they were both sent backwords & lay stretched at full length on their backs, as if quite senseless; indeed some terrors shadowed before they began to show any signs of life, as they were frequently lifted up & spoken to, neither of which they could answer.

January 10th — Those holidays we spent with dear Mother at Gilly where she had taken up her residence for the present. There our time went very socially away, rising in many families who knew us before we knew them, been met with here when very young. The end of this month we again revisit Henley.

The painful day is come at last,
And all the holidays are past,
When we must bid adieu to home,
And far from it and friends to roam.

How very sorrowful to think,
(Oh dear! it makes my heart quite sink),
That six long tedious months must roll,
Till we are freed from school restraint.

Home is sweet, delightful spot,
E’en though it be humble set;
There dearest friends and parents dwell,
And more delights than I can tell.

But then if wisdom we’d obtain,
And that which this poor earth calls gain,
With idle pleasures we must shun,
And cheerfully to school return.
And think how soon the time will come
When we again shall see our home,—
And meet dear friends and parents kind,
And every thing to please our mind.

This half year passed away much as usual & nothing worth
mentioning; one singular & interesting thing that took place during
the school hour with Mr. Ion's Magpie which we were all
all seated at; Mr. Ion had been sitting at the desk &
sent a letter to the Bishop of York & whilst he was doing the Magpie
kept close to his hand & pen, & frequently stations him from
writing on, by taking hold of the letter with his Bell's but
immediately upon Mr. I. being called out of school when the
letter was only half finished; did the Magpie take up the pen
in his Bell remained as well as he could, which was sure
failing, by rubbing the pen up & down the paper & then
spilling more inks & then again fell to scribbling, often looking
up as if conscious that what he was doing was perfectly right.
On Mr. Ion's return into school, he was
highly pleased to see his letter thus indelibly scribbled upon
who had done it; when told he could hardly believe it,
but in a few minutes more he saw the same again attempt
by that ill meaning magnesium bird. Mr. Ion was highly
pleased with this singular & rare occurrence that he made
the same letter that was begun by himself & finished by
the Magpie, to the Bishop stating the particulars. He wrote
slyly by the while of the schoolmen. This Magpie was one
of the favourite & constant companion of the 20 Gentlemen's, that
at frequent occasions accompanied him to the Villages, twice or thrice
walked & back again on his Clerical Duties. — before he had
this bird, he had a Yack-Dar, which though it could not
speak or whistle so plain, yet had half the sense of amon
the full mischief of a boy. There were scores of these
April — A letter arrived from Stamford Bridge, bringing the news that Aunt Addison had been visited with a slight attack of a Paralytic stroke, but was doing pretty well under it; also a handsome present from her to Mrs. Low, of two magnificent silver goblets, as a token of respect for the past & future attention he might pay to the demand of her nephews.

June — At the old lady's bid by this time got much better & likewise to see us, she sent word that we were to spend these summer holidays with her. We went accordingly & found her much worse than we expected, being obliged to be bedridden. The garden in one of the Morning Hours, as she had lost the use of one side. This wheeling about was one of our frequent domestic jobs, that we were asked to do.
it came so constant to us, that one day when we were at
my close past the Red Lion, one pulling & the other pushin
g a thought came into our heads that we would put her in front
perhaps thereby just suffice to her wish & to attend
her. A teen enough it had its dev'nt effect on lady Har
Adderworth (wone she always went by she been one of the
great ladies that had our field that rank in York) for
in commandeering to half run her into the Bank & half
turn her by one pulling & the other bashing we had nearly
fataly completed it by throwing her to the Chair & all Dem.
estate bank & that into the deepest part of the Bank when
she was gone, the poor good lady Adderworth had been no
more. For this price of negligence & the terror her mind
& lady had been put in, she seldom or ever asked me again to
dine her to the no small gratification & pleasure of us
wellful & undainty nevhever. After this had happened
she put me in some senses, under the guidance & control of
the Rev. Isaac who preach'd at Boston & gave Tinsley, one
her patronage & was head Master to the Charity school that
she & the other good stents Nelson supported. This gentleman
was began to array us with his gain authority, as much or
more than the old Dame herself, he hearing frequently complaine
to her of our want of attention to his commands, & hearing yet
how to give us reprimand when he thought it was proper, on
one day when he came to measure same load. One epparing
him, we determined to case his mind on that score & to put
after his, then his official & many pleasing duties by
frequently sending him in Laying the Chain & putting him
out of some he, those at least first him on such occasion that
he attempted to strike me, or doing this, one would run out
of his reach, while the other would pull the Chain out of his
hand & run with the other one round here of trick him up by
loved & read at the prentice adventure, laughing with his rain
attempting to embone two such spirits, however severe our trials. While
we were here, the two Marchful hot days, Tuesday & Wednesday,
came on, they were certainly very warm & felt severely by all
diving creatures around both man & beast, as may be observed;
death, some by the intense heat, others for want of water;
as far as days, we were out the chief of the time exposed
as the same days I neither complained of being much to warm
suffered as we had been 40 miles from 1 sea to the hot country
of North America, we had got well seasoned to brace its bad effects.
July — We again entered upon the rules & discipline
of School, the summer past we enjoyed much, often dabling
in the water element. At one of these swimming occasions,
I belong to one of the Heels that came up the
drowning with Heels, occasioned us good Deaf by throwing
stones & daring any one of us to fight him; this challenge
not been accepted by any one in particular: the whole of the
rest of the boys, at last, said Champey shall fight any,
& this for no other reason on their parts, as I should expect
than me & my brother always acting as their backer; &
being my head, active, & knowing, were styled by the name
of the champion by them in return: he met against
said like was slight of his greatest, that is 1 at his posts
but as School began was near at hand, it was postponed
to another day. This soon after arrived while the back and
back hand of Black consisting of several Black & their great
friend his going one of their regular rounds through
the Village; he very cowardly while we were walking about
neatr of each other, came up unscrewed & gave me a
meet score blow in the left eye which entirely clouded
it up, this was done close to Mr. Town & in
sight of myself, I was obliged to quit all with it, till
me get aboard 20 yards further into the churchyard, here
of all good places was the general variety ground of all our
Black disputes. We stripped & fell too like two children.
ones, either to conquer or die: he was as hard as horse shoe nails, & I was not afraid; his general air was at my like, which he made sound & year again, while I kept playing only at his commands, making his fight very slow battle in his head. This kind of fierce gun we kept up with great perseverance and without any visible advantage to each other, who should give in.

for the full span of three quarters of an hour; when by chance or seemingly by mutual wish, we ceased to combat, for the victory, as he already knew our strength: it was drawn battle, we shed hands & became friends as much as we were enemies beforecomming the battle. I was near the woods, saw my left arm which he let down by accident early in the morning which deprived me of its useful aid, otherwise I think, I should have thossed him. The next morning appeared visibly the worst portrait of his face, which showed various colours & not still justified. & for the pleasure of fighting, if this was the true expression of its real good feelings, I for one, in my sorry say, I never wish to participate of it again.

October: this month brought us the sad news of our aunt, saddleworth's death, after going under the third attack of scrofula & although she was as poor as she was high spirited, she got she was truly good & I think she did many very good qualities: by her will she left great deal of property to various persons & causes; to her three children, her nephews & their each handsome small estate; & ten pound sugar to each from the estate. Mr. More, formerly captain Wharton's husband, charge as long as she could live; at this time she was very old and when she died her death was examined by the most eminent of falling into deep. And, at the great age forty years.

Rest then, Dobbin, we are left. Peaceful war! the year three shall temper thee no more shall have. Not the want of friendship more, once 'tis true the passion bare leave supplied a scanty fare.

We know to an extent we had before, much kinder.
kept their tails, their fins are over;
Hymns them shall know no more.
Next then, Dublin, now lies
Peaceful beneath the year's tree shade.
There the sun's year shall shone
Every sweet and every flower.

December — The Christmas Holidays having again passed
upon us, we paid to a good school, and farewell this time
finally to Barbours & its long closed school, taking care of
Mrs. Tom & Miss Family with something of feeling regret for their
next kind attention to us. We now proceeded on our horses
fully 11 miles to Market Weighton, where our Father now resides.
here the time spent rapidly, though the weather was as intense
& the snow as deep that one of the horses was obliged to be
left at the gate of the Wool for shoveling snow before it
would be saturated. One day brother went up alone to it
over the ridge & stairs, neither of which could be seen, the
depth of the snow been so great; after an hour hard to
we found her, one side was as high drifted that the horses
were so high on it with the top of the beach; the other side
had been cleared away by the gathering of the wind; had left
the deer very quiet; having spent at our in & winter
ourselves some time we caught when we came away a bird
that had been left in one of the Pockets to the Inn
where we received their thanks.

January 1809 — This year came in with all its glory
& mild winter like appearances, snow, Wind, & Heat. Our
pleasant get about here and holidays having elapsed, our Father
accompanied us to Shell, where she put us to school, at
Mr. Snowden's estate; the change was great as it was pleasing
to us after been confined so as still an inland place as
Barbours; & here was something to be seen going on, which
had before been so much to see; saw the wheels rolling on, which
were quite settled. Known most of the town, hearing the great
pride of view where we looked during the hour the sky was not out; this gave us much pleasing time for seeing the objects come in & out again. One day while these same
myself, I saw rather clayed & yet more escape of two men leaving their lives on small ships that was nearest
outside the long jetty. At close curtain ship coming with the swift tide, caught the grand's a-stern, just as she
was entering the Harbor, B. must answer her Helen at the
moment, ran foul of the left latest in the whole of one
side of her bows, she fell 8 instantly went down, had just
the men only having just time to get on deck, as they were
half asleep & had quite, & as the moment was
gain on to the bed, that had at late been their help in
near the presence of their lives.

June — The pleasant time of our visits for liberty
of recreation having again arrived, we set us free, we
that the
coldest & quickest way to get out of the school boundaries
of
make most of the flying hour, for one great point
in this, we had not need for to go for our home, for
Mother having taking up her child at this plan for the
present, this was doubly gratifying to me, as well we find
Durham the occasion it fell to my lot of being the mean
of carrying one out of the many ships that fell into the
Deck from wanting open, it had only just fallen as I was going
up, between the side of a vessel of the Navy, I clambing down
instantly between the two & by means of people landed me, had
myself up by it, while I was not seen, on reaching bed
of the going one & bringing it up, safe on board where the
Mathis awaited it with tears of joy & gratitude.

June — During the summer months of this year
I had two very narrow escapes in this deck, though both
on explicit occasions I was not in attempting to dive off a height to the bottom of the New Dock & being up some of the mud; the other was when, in the act of swimming to try to dive under along flat beam of timber stationed at the Dock gates to help the debris off them. In the first I certainly succeeded as I brought up some of the mud near about my fingers, but, going down so swiftly I had formed I had must stopped there, having entered some depth into the softer part before I had turned to come up. At this moment finding myself as if entangled in a net; I made violent struggle like a fish, & on second I was again at the top, as the lachers on said, I almost break out of the water. The two momentarily chief fears I felt were the hazard of my straining the wrong way or that in ascending I should come against the bottom of the height that I leaped off, either of which would have no doubt proved fatal & so to me, it made such strong impression on my mind, that I do not think it will ever be erased. The other fear had nearly ended similarly; when I supposed I had done quite for enough under the beam to come coming against it, I came up, but not having had head enough as the lachers term it; I came just unfortunately underneath the timber with my head partly out, which with the wind being so great, caused my head to be so strongly pressed against the underwater part of the beam, that I had not the least power of helping & extricating myself & no doubt would have suffered had not young Mr. S. who was given to the same, released me from my perilous & disagreeable situation. This young friend had great deal of natural sense about him & we were much together, particularly in our betting excursions, or most of these we had lots of fun & some half drowning cases...
occupied generally by his generosity & great virtues of gravity and in his face which it was impossible to resist, laughing at, & which he often caused the more when we were some distance among the barking wolves; of course the most exhausted in our strength, then we had often some trouble to get back, owing to the fields brought on us by laughing, the swarming of the salt water, & the buffeting of the waves from the shore in our faces; repeatedly sending us back as much as we had gained.

In this dilemma we have been obliged to act to gain the shore by following stratagem: we ceased swimming & immediately upon touching the bottom, we set off & walked the remainder of the distance overhead to the edge of the shore, where we had held the rifles & found ourselves up by them, most willing out of the water, element, on sweet Terra Firma again.

June 30 — The opening of the New Year took place, which attracted many thousands of persons; it was altogether very good sight & had amost pleasing & cheerful effect, particularly when the first Belfry moved forward, being all our harp singing with numerous flags of all Nations, & her guns moved by the thirty days on their blue packets & white banners going as she entered the new year with three hearty good cheers. The day following we set off to spend the remaining part of the holidays at Hellefield Hall, near Ledy, with our friends & family, actions, showed, & active character, but without that we find them below one in many matters, never coming to give too much out of his hand: his motto — a Reid in the hand, is worth two in the bush; & as thought we, but we could not like him, get religion.

October — In this month the Jubilee took place on His Majesty entering the fiftieth year of his reign; was celebrated here with great rejoicings. At noon the great Guns at the Garrison announced the joyful period. A immediately
after the Victory landed the troops & fired a feu de joie.

The town was now filled with strangers & all seemed bustling about with joy & animation, the shops their flying in all directions & the different halls, clattering their many mats towards the happy and rare occasion. In the evening there was especial illumination & many harp, organ & voices suitable to the time. Later on by subscription, a picture was given as his grand display of rare works; these were very numerous & expensive, particularly a Pope, which took off with great éclat & with renewed loyalty to our good old Graces, Sovereign. Long may he live.

January 1910. — This being probably the last half year that I was to attend school, I looked on it with double neat & pleasure, thinking only for likes that are long I should be my sole master, then said I go where I will to accomplish the many thousand facts & finals that young youth anticipate & been for doing, hindered only by the confinement necessary for storing the mind with useful learning.

We had not long been returned, before I saw dreadful a fatal accident happen to one of the teachers; they were trying with great force, eight men, to move to the great handles of the snout. Each gate, but to the great swell then on, they wore several times frustrated, as was the case this time by the waves falling back suddenly, just as they were getting the gate the near the half way open, which with the snout water then been the highest, caused the gate to go to again with the greatest velocity, wrenching the handles out of the men hands & shaking them with the greatest
rapidity, knocking down three or four of them, at the same time. Unfortunately catching one astir on the middle of the beam, which completely divided the shell in two parts, the man falling instantly dead on the spot; the poor fellow's brains & blood by scattered all around, just where the moment before he was exciting all his strength.

While we were reeling the scene, a number of vessels were running up the River, one large Foreign Ship, coming to the wind falling, took the wrong channel close to the two forts on the Hampshire shore & there not being sufficient water for her, she hulked one as she touched the bottom. The news soon went merrily by the boats: the news at the first moments of long & lively success. We got on the outside of the shell where they were all said from every gore, after being swept up first Shell, by the many showers that went off to their assistance. —Kathery occupied more than half the year among us hopeful Miserers worthy of being stated, one very narrow escape to some of us of being drowned on full tides, whether a number of us one Saturday afternoon had landed our course, though six or eight miles off, for the purpose of knowing many long & short place from out the general boundaries of our enemy's Goal. We had not been long there, before one by one, everyone was turning all agreed to have a Bath; no sooner said, than done, so in we went; after still time spent in splashing & washing about, we continued to make our hundred yards or more, vast deep to sloe & land that was now high & dry. Above and shelf to two miles long; here we met with more or two or more mast, doing much to our want. Saturday's shelf, but on this new height of pleasure we had nearly been entangled. The tide which had hitherto been running down which we seemed neither to think, care, or heed for; had
...turned & long before we could reach the upper end again, it had flown twice to think just deep between the land & the shore & running & forming like a little river which was running to the ebbing tide. The water surface it had to pass over, the sand being taken away by the dilly-kegs or shovels, thus leaving along deep hole where was they had taken it from: these is the evening current new day before us; there was no time to be lost, each moment we toiled our case gone worse, as there were no boats or Dillykegs in sight; as there been no alternative but to try to save ourselves, we one & all dashed in, the runners leading the way; which after along fifteen minutes of difficult paddling & hard struggling, we dashed all across to shore, though not without each expending many painful efforts & saved Declamie as we paddled over the thousand channel. We now bent our way homeward, when we arrived safe, never heeding when we got there, to bubble out what great feats we had gone through, but kept as the knowing ones do, the grand secret to ourselves.

June — At the close of this half year, I was allowed finally to leave school & packed up most unwillingly, expecting, all my little deck of books & all the most of all degree of skill & self-conceit of the thoughts of my new been my own Master & free from the trammels of a school boy; having first bid my friend & Teacher farewell & thanks for their great attention, who now dismissed their swarm of clamorous students, & who bids ourselves see the productions of the old established & highly reputable firm of Mesrs. Homer, Tongil, & Co., to partake of the repose to which the ladies (but not the name) of those authors have been so long entitled, & instead of solving...
this subject with a peaceful air, a Dexter from his eye bright, crystal clear, they rule the seat at home with keen-edged knife, I draw the battle’s sparklie, undo drama. — The humble Weber too, being near, like all other dependants, released from his servile labors, sells his faith, after having spent half day in removing the obnoxious snake which has defiled the tips of his graceful
fingers with its scaly hair, one,
with tow-ring stool, short collar stiffly starched,
hung, dangling chain, graced with some dozen seals.
In men of prairie, splendid, and wise,
threads through the town with pride articulated;
with shake the dreaded son, his staff of mace,
with or my忐忑, needy, within known
Was done, with smile and curiosity gave, to come
between the mind and his appetitish.
But now I had felt from under their authority & entered upon
the wide world & seeming pleasing space, where the youth full
of vigor & expectation, glories in being let loose to explore
& enjoy its hidden treasures.

When is then not, young candidate for praise!
Always to enter life’s theatre great;
yield the laws, thy taper burning bright;
To run with speed, where Hope’s sweet dreams invite;
To join the general chase of wealth and fame,
That stood in honour & tell the foremost name!
With little lamentation, how thy eager heart
Will bleed with numerous wounds to his life’s noble heart.
The well seem very, & its temples base;
Ever, fortune, pleasure, past attainment says.
The flattering smile court with smiling charms,
and seem approaching to our outstretched arms;
But as we press to grasp, the reason fly,
And disappointment grows with withering eye.
I was not long at liberty, before I felt the freedom I had gained at about enjoying myself among the fish. As many things I had planned, that of boating; but, the first had nearly been my last. Having made a launch, I got out of some light Canvas I had bought, I was now only useful to see how they would act; accordingly went down to Santh and to here a boat which after some trouble I succeeded, but was not to go outside of the harbour. I certainly thought I should have time, but the moment I saw a favourable opportunity of escaping out of sight, I took it, and let her float out of the harbour. Then set to work, got one of the boats ready for a mast, supported by three ropes & the sail I had made, suspended from it, & with the other let I steered. Thus equipped I dashed into the Channel, quite heedless of danger, in the course of an hour, made Barton Haven, the Barton. They just behove me making it. I think as I should head her before she come near me, I should have her course for that purpose but was soon mistaken as she ran head of the beat, the Captain giving me a few heathy courses into the haven. I then stood in oblique direction up the River to the north shore, to observe plumes of trees which I found afterwards, belonged to expensive fields & was about twelve miles from Hull. The tide now beginning to fall I meant to proceed downwards with it; but was soon thwarted by the wind coming up the River & increased to a strong gale; finding I made no progress with my famous sail after repeated trials, I made for the shore where I soon her ground till I learned her Next & this done I tried to shell forwards, but all in vain as the waves soon overpowered me; I had now no other alternative but to fasten her to the shore or try to push her along with my hands.
the latter I adopted by jumping out of the boat into the sea, with a deep & plunging myself at her stern, punished her for words of main strength, the wave occasionally giving her an extra dash in the face, as to drive her on shore & others to swim her onto deep water; then I hauled by her stern till she came again into shallow water; in this way I was wasting my strength against the unwary waves for near an hour, having only just got two miles, to Napele Cliffs in that time: when after this boat came up with two men in it, I asked assistance, they refused; at first they proposed to leave the boat & take me only, they would not row down with both as it blew so hard; this I would not consent to; after much persuading & the promise of half a guinea, they persevered & we finally, after three to four hours hard & constant pulling, arrived at Hull all well tired, hungry, & thoroughly wet through; indeed I had had nothing to eat since 6 o'clock in the morning & it was now past dark, so what with the expense and fatigue I paid dear for this first oceanic occasion.

After this I became acquainted with Nathan the fisherman, who every other day attended the Custom House & his honest & laborious trade; at first I went frequently with them & while they were fishing I was incessantly shut in one of our rooms, home from the officers where in a heavy gale of wind, we had all manner of escape of being ground away to sea through every high breaking sea, which several times most filled the boat, indeed it was so bad & fearful that the fisherman had to set down in the thim, the other man to bail her out on his knees; while I kept it had to be made ahead of useful ballast & lay down as close...
as possible at the bottom. We landed safe. These little
sharp encounters & dangers, seemed only to whet my
affection for more adventures & having this time got pretty
expert in sailing, managing, & steering a boat; I thought
I would throw off the mastership of others that I was best
with & act captain myself. I have as before undertook
some for this purpose I set off one morning by 6 o'clock,
in their boat with three sails set, down the Hamble
with sweeping Goring Lee; when half way down to Goring
dee on the Leenslinch shore, the boat struck upon
along Land & in an instant was whipped round several times
putting me in much bodily fear & some distress, where we
were going to meet; but as I had taken up the sheets
immediately upon striking & the going into deep water again
the meeting was made out & I became settled, & still
continued on Goring. So, preserving Goring & their Clea
Theques, about two miles, there a sleep at tucker walking
the tide up, & as I now had had a pretty good spell of
nothing but the wide Hamble mouth before me; I took
the offer & drove of the helman to lay along side of him
who as I had nothing, gave me welcome benefit.

When the tide turned I could leave which with the strong
brease that came up with it, soon shifted me to Paul;
here the waves ran so high & the gale increased so being
that I was obliged to run the boat right before the wind
out of the channel, where she was hard mateched to lie,
into the opposite bend, which making it a lee shore I had,
my double the compass at the boat could bear; caused me
much trouble to keep her from going ashore; but by con-
stantly leaping & throwing her in the wind, I succeeded,
though me as doing I lost the sheet of the flying jib,
which not being able to stir to get hold of it again
it fluttered & flew about, which the crew of the then cut the air, so I only gave me their unliked for bleeding. As I approached the New York Pier, hundreds were there to see me come in & as many gave me their sage advice, how I was to set out entering the ocean; they were all so expresses to me, I took no heed & through somewhat dangerous I started right & got in safe. The good little Demon had fitted himself well in our absence, for our safety, that myself & his little Jewel had gone to the bottom: when we landed, his fair chambered with joy, & I remit but confess, that this Navy adventure was quite as clean & intricate, as wished for, having had nothing but the single receipt the last twelve hours, & the chief of that time in more or less danger.

July — During this summer, the fine & noble ship, the 'Sun of 24 Guns' was launched at Dept; it drew vast concourse of people, both from far & near to see so rare & pleasing sight. Her first moment off the stocks was slow & majestic, then all of sudden as if by magic, she started as by one spring into the deep deep, where she was greeted with ten thousand voices, in welcoming her into her own Domain:

Midst cheers she moves, — nor sail, nor wave, can ever be felt by that proud one, —
 Yet will she wake a poignant throb in many a breast the sun shines on.

Many were launched on board & I intended, but her roll don't speed to speak to my Cousins, in the entrance the last plank of the Gangway was taken down & I was frustrated & sorely disappointed.

August — While standing one day near the
lying place of the Grandly Rabbits, I saw something in
the wood, just as the till was leaving it, like a human being;
I pointed it out to some men; after minutes more elapse
it proved too true; the body was found out to be young
—— of — street Hall, whether it was conveyed to its
keeping relatives. His eyes were closed & sunk; his
face pale & livid; those who would most gladly restore him
to life, were no doubt, absorbed in tears & lamentations.

Who can the parents rending anguish tell!
Their mournful look! their last farewell!

Wishing to see the Dunscover Nth Ridges near for this
season, I set out accompanied by young Bradly by the
Rabbit for Gambriz; when I got opposite Rifle Cliff, its
fitly narrow escape of running down a steep that had
steeped on the mid-channel, owing to the Fog been so
dense that neither party could perceive each other, till
most the late; both vessels round around which had some
of their regaling, with Gambriz are stuck to Horsenbach &
passed through the following places & countyns, Gingly
on the hill, samell Village is well named, being situated
on every high separate hill, between two delightful Vale,
from whence the view is both extensive & pleasing. There is
visited fair held in August which the people who enter
freely into its festivities, term it by the name of "The
Fay of Feasts." — Bankty armt place having wide
spaces street & many pleasant houses. There is found the
Nache rocky stone, used for Millstones, Grindstones & Stationery.

The town of Tuckhill is noted for its Old Castle, the walls is
most of which are yet pretty entire; & the proverbial saying of
its inhabitants, — of Tuckhill God help you; the real meaning I have
quite forget. We ended our day journey at young Redley's
Rather where we stopped it rapped after days very cheerfully.

Here in one of our rides, we saw a small snake in the trunk of a tree, more singular thing in England, I suppose, as the party present could hardly believe it was one, till it was again made to move, though I assured them it was, as it most rubbed against my face when hanging down as I passed under the branches. This, as I have before stated, is not uncommon to see abroad in the trees, swinging backwards and forwards, supposed for the purpose of catching insects or getting from branch to branch. So the trees were new and near at hand & wishing to see two or three places before they commenced, we set forward on Rosbach throughReferham, much dirty, smoking place, owing to its numerous ponded.

At Sheffield we halted; it stands high & is almost surrounded with high hills. United many of the chief cutting shops & workshops, it was much pleased with their many curious & ingenious pieces of workmanship. - Remain.

Passed by Wantworth House, the magnificent Mansion of both Petre & Wilton, its is ample field of buildings, extending six hundred feet in length, & situated in the midst of beautiful scenery of all kinds, all suitably fitted to the place. On my short stay, I do not feel disposed to state the different places & estates they infest at.

At the end of the Village, Sir Francis Lindley Wood it has abundant water.
September — After breakfast we took a walk through the School on our way to Lancaster, it stands between high & low of the same name, it is a large handsome stone structure, formerly built by Parliament as a second school to the Foundling Hospital in London, but now appropriated by Dr. Patching & others of the Society of Friends for the education of children of their sect. The school has 100 boys & 121 girls, each on entering, bring a bag annually ten guineas which includes every thing. It is for the order, regularity, & decency, nothing can equal it in any respect; we saw their dormitories with each boy & girl having their place, at the word given, instantly with the least noise or hurry, it was certainly pleasing; right to see, for they all seemed clean & happy.

At the races commenced to-day & we had ten miles to ride, we set off in full haste for the with coming short, soon got there, tasted the hungry horses & refreshed ourselves, we were ready. The turn even was all gaiety, bustle, & animation, but when near the horse for starting the noise ceased, nothing nearly could exceed the heterogeneous crowd of numbers of Horsemen, Cartmen, Carriages of all descriptions, with the richest & most novel liveries, all bearing away as hard as they could towards the place, where hundreds & thousands were to be lost in a short hour. Every minute caused more anxiety, & at last the bell rang, they saddled & were brought up to the starting post; twenty four in number, the greatest number that we started before for the St. Leger. At the word go, they went off at a rapid speed, but were recalled after getting the first quarter of mile run, owing to not being a fair start; they were some time before they could again get them well together, each having his mallet up; at last they got a fair start & off they went in gallant style.
mending the ground shake like heavy drench of horse; they had not proceeded far, when unlookingly one of the first horses for they were running four or five abreast, came down, then the last, behind leaping over him, so he & the jockey shuffled ten yards or more on the green sword; neither were the more through the man had his leg under the horse, so he went on his lowest side. The last galloped away in true compact & beautiful style, till they come near the last quarter, when they began hastily to drop astern by ones & twos, till only two held their onward. Instantly station: it was now doubly interesting, neck to neck, death upon death, each swallow, each swallow, at the last few yards; & behind one of them went but which of the two, had neither winner no lesser by them. I cannot inform my fair reader. The next lane was between two noble horses, for 100 guineas, once round the course; they running it with the greatest speed, one before the other, when at the last turn, the last horse preferred the foremost so tight, that he caught him with his fore foot in the hind fetlock, which instantly brought him down; they under the lowest part & rail, where he was jumped? that he could not stir till the rail was cut in two. The poor jockey was dreadfully stunned, however he had lost his horse almost miraculously escape with life, & this fell, he helped between the upper & lower rail, quest above the horse. After some milder threats, this gay bag of jockey efforts was off the road as if by one consent, in rapid succession he nearly been the first, & forced to keep our front station & that at astonish rate, seen Drumm marching against us well like a Glacier of sheep! & the fluttering coming around the consequence was they set my horse off at full gallop & away we went like Johnny Gillpin, towards the town, but...
whether we should have paid him or not; I cannot say, at any rate I began to see & feel the hard substances that then lay before me; the pleasant streets & a winking for another bed, I pulled instantly strong & leisurely on an eligible direction for a Cheapside that lay close of the road side, & luckily we made it, bringing us up, both safe & sound. Though we left our points against its door & saw dusty work fall.

Returned the following day through charity to Sandwich, where we spent some days at his uncle Redley's, most good living character of English hospitality. While staying here, more or rather various things happened to me one doth mention which I cannot help mentioning: it was here shown through some long wished熟悉的 by a Deaf Dumb Boy the nearest way to Mr. Redley's, which I had been inquiring of a Shepherd, who was of design to him, soon caught what he meant & with undervalent accompanied me there, without seeming to be the least surprised. Though the way was both interest & some distance from the centre of the town. Hearing me, his actions showed the gratitude in his mind, for the small reward I gave him.

Dying the soul — the wandering eye
Gazed upon scenes, it saw not what,
The earth was charmedless, and the sky
Delighted the poor orphan soul.

None knew his wants, none felt his pain,
None wiped the tears from Edward's cheek.
He could not, if he would, complain,
Nor, oh! he could not weep or speak.

Where is he now, the hand of scorn
Would paint him as an idiot boy,
And long he held his way supple,
Nor knew a transient glimpse of joy.
That great philosopher, his mind 
opened to reason's boundless store; 
waited where comfort he could find. 
When life's tempestuous strife was o'er.

We have left our horses & took to the sailing vessel 
for Hull, but when about half way down the longest, 
the ground & there been no prospect of getting off 
for six or eight hours till the next tide, we went ashore to 
see about to send's time away; but, I had not long been 
there before I unluckily found something else to do: in taking 
apprizing sample of you'd down on the second whip hand 
of the River, which I thought from the outward appearance 
quite hard & solid; let me up to the middle & so fast my 
legs in, that in endeavoring to extricate them, I fell 
repeatedly both forward & backward, & at last was only able 
& after being much exhausted, by the whip giving way to 
my breathing & nothing it in the true American style. 
The laugh went against me & well it might; for I was entirely 
by my stout, bended & fickle plight. I thought, but 
now to late, of the old stage 'of look before you leap.'

At the height of the tide we returned & were soon 
again among our friends, after enjoying a pleasant fortnight, 
in which we saw rich & great variety of country.

December. — The winter months of this year, passed 
away merely in much visiting, dancing, & the theatre, the latter 
I prefer of the frequent & almost constant visitor, to its 
attracting & alluring amusements.

January 1811. — Another great resource I had of soothing 
quickly the cold bleak days of winter away, was in skating 
this many recreation no one could spend more time or 
like it more than I did; indeed I have frequently skated?
night or ten hours at expell 8 once in particular, I slept from 8 oclock in the morning till 12 oclock at night; the latter part been moonlight & that without either leaving the field or breaking my fast; some to after Ginger bread Crackers & into the bagum. I got complete during our head, my clothes freezing & drying on me, all this time, as I spoke it along; & this was generally at no small rate, pinsing myself it been very swift shelter, & standing as I did it one, at Bayo; few could head me, if any. Since when the sea was far from been smooth, I shottit along the three sides of the horn & in the spring ditch to Pescarte this end, getting off & on &ac or eight bridges, in the space of 10 minutes, the distance I expected was about 9 miles, equal to 10 miles the hour. Leaping in thistes been often practised, I once completed commeleyed leap our ship of some three quarters of egsp. high, extending the whole spring in length from debt to Lush, five parts & shelf. This was allowed to be great feat, as would have ended well to myself, had it not been for a foolish dog, just seapging me as I completed the leap, causing me to our balance & fell on the back of my head, on the hard I see with atreemness crack, leaving me some time, as itself, without feeling or motion. -

Towards spring along part of us, including our mother, sister, brother, & Mr. Liger, who had by this time, shown us male visible loving kindness towards my sister; not forced early in the morning an active horseman reach for the purpose of taking along days recreation in Berkeley. But this had most been frustrated by narrow & praiseworthy escape of our lives & that of the Giver also, who had fallen from his high elevated seat, in sight of Domingo.
received by us & the horse then in full gallop. We had all
money within, never for one thought of the drive or its owner
but by chance seeing among in the fields, running & shouting
with all his might; I looked up through the front window
& seeing the coachman, we too saw how the cause of his
anxiety. In an instant we all three leaped out, one after
the other, but in the heavy of the moment, each got only
the door-way, which catching Mr. Regan's legs as he leaped;
the poor man was thrown his whole length on some low
weeping of the road & was in as woeeful plight, as I on the
beach of the Drift, on my pumping reflect. But as to my
story; as my brother helping on our legs, we ran immediately
one on each side of the coach & catching held of the horse &
seconday after twenty to thirty yards distance of hard & plentiful
pulling in imminent danger to ourselves, of happly stop
their forefootful & rapid career. & this all along on the
bank of deep Drain. Some of us now ran each instantly
to find the poor fellow, whom we found about half to three
quarters of omile off, laid quite motionless in the middle of
the road & in most plentiful fabulous way; in his fall his
head had come in contract with the iron that is on the end of
the Drifter's bar, which had sent into the bar half on &
in depth, one of the wheels had passed over his legs & the
chain on his forehead was nearly all wrapped off, supported by one
of the wheels, & he was otherwise much bruised. Tack him
up to the Infirmary of Kinds &f to the poor fellow, he
back to the near barrow, where we had him all the situation
in colt & then hard alight Cast, filled with straw, which conveyed
him to the Infirmary of Kinds & to the poor fellow he was
confined nine long months. Not long after this, my
sister, Edwistle took the great fancy into her head that she
should like in future to dwell with a Tiger, which as they
had played & found'd now some time together, in economy, simplicity, & kindness, showing absence of goodwill for each other's welfare; & there being no other impediments, but the Lord going service & the lawful King; that this with all speed they sped their course & soon the East was tied.

The artillery at the fountain under the Command of Major W. D. 

Dickson whom I had the pleasure of knowing, being often engaged on the great guns on the battery island at firing at a target: I frequently accompanied them & found much delight in seeing them point their guns & watch the various directed directions of the different shot & shells took. One when I was sat on the bank near the battery, about mid-day, a shell from the guns shot struck just opposite within six to seven yards of me, but passing friendly on its rapid flight, I took no heed at the moment, saw the shell burning up of the gun, as if incendiary within some one's own if necesary tamper, for their useful future welfare. But in the next more collected moment, I found I had not come off quite as well, I was literally convulsed from head to foot with the shock, that had given way for its most mighty engagement. Others standing not far off were not much better, as the laugh was here & quick, but not so, some hundred yards away, there the same ball had so frightened some harm rous'd that was making headway along the bank tops, as it whirled past him, that he fell prostrate on his face, where his lay quite speechless & moan'd for considerable time, & even when he did come to himself, he was certain the ball had ascended him, so nothing could convince him to the contrary, although it never came within the range of fifteen to twenty yards of him, so much for that scheme tormentor of our human frames, fear, showing at the same time, that was so certain in second nature. with the close of the day giving laws & norms, escape took place for two of the artillery men...
that was watching as marshing the shots that struck the target. Method of firing was usual two shots in each round. When examinating, they fired the last four together, which taking the men surprised, the night well done for them both, the balls passing close between them & knocking one of them down on the mud. It might well be said of these fellow Musketeers, that, "They drew their bow, and shot at random, And killed two men for merriam!" for they were desperately frightened &ammen from top to toe. June — Having much time on my hands & being good weather, I took this summer short pedestrian tour of about 150 miles: passed through the handsome & pleasant situated Village of Ramly, Shilton, & Welton; many picturesque sites; then by South & North Gates to Horden; large town, giving market turn. The Church is large & has small high spire outside of 185 feet. "Cerpes," the Mercantile or Latomus market, bridge into the neat Village of Ramlygough, noted for its handsome Church, which has beautiful fine many forty-two yards above the settlements. Kelly's Castle, where I had engaged many Quaranta; by the substantial wooden bridge, that here crosses the River Lene; it is much desired for the quick descent in letting shingles through, that the post that opens is estimated to weigh 20 tons, which can be opened & shut in the short space of one minute & is that, by only one man. It works on balls, resembling common balls, Kelly has liberty any time to handsome Church, the opposite towers as splendid & an immense height. The stately that gives the Church end, as every one can see, is noted by being erected by King William the Conqueror in his absence, who was here descended, a ton, & was afterwards King of England by the name of Henry I. - Beverley was my next place, here
I saw the remains of an ancient gate way that once formed part of an ancient castle. Cardinal Wolsey visited this nearly a year prior to his being enthroned, but was soon after arrested for high treason & led to Leicester on his way to London. The splendid walks and the River Wharf to Leicester, a cheerful, lovely place in appearance & aspect through fore, built on both sides of the River, one of which lies the famous stone bridge, considered the finest in the County. I continued northward as far as Northly, consisting chiefly of one street & is pleasantly situated on the north bank of the River Wharf, here crossed by another & substantial stone bridge. I passed on it, the River forms every fine cascade, by which was a Dam that has been constructed for the convenience of the Mills; the Salmon on their passage from the sea up the Rivers, are frequently seen to leap over this cascade with admirable dexterity. On my return home I passed through North Leighton to York, where I spent some days & enjoyed some fine & extensive prospect from the top of the Towers of the noble & fine building, the Minster. I passed by Thompson's of Corwich, an elegant house & the Park almost comes with it. On which I spent my last evening on my route, at my old & respected schoolmaster, Mr. Smith, who showed me that respect which gare the heartly welcome. That morning I went through Pembridge Mass, remarkable for its stupendous loop hill, situated in the midst of a vast level plain. On the top is a Beacon & the Parish Church, the latter supposed to have been placed there, to serve as a land mark to travelers when crossing these extensive downs that formerly abounded in this part of the country. Many stations still exists that when this part of the region was strathclyde more so, a cell was founded, either by the Ears or the Constables, at Welham bridge, on the edge of Speling Mass, for two months, one of whom was employed...
in guiding travellers on the dreary waste, the other in seeking the protection of heaven for those who were exposed to the dangers of the road. Be this as it may, I have no time to receive the gentlemen of one or the other, as I
making headway against time, with all the speed I am
able to give the Coach at Market Weighton, but after
hour's swift walking got me the intelligence, that she had
just passed through; not seeing a Doctor, I have noted a
quarter 

minute went on the remainder of the distance to
Kell with the same speed 

itself as when I
first set out; taste Tea was about the same till near
it black at night; feeling myself not at all fatigued
though I had completed during the day 31 miles from
Richmond to Kell in the short space of time of
leaving 3 quarters; allowing three quarters of the hour for
sitting & listening away, at the three different places on the

stagnant. Having seen my work gone through the different
seasons of the year, since I left school, in pleasure &

people about to feel & learn like into all others
that have gone before & even those that will come after me, a
kind of littleness, want of occupation both for body 

that all because a pleasure was a mere bubble, aphantom
something, it to this early experience set its fellows on me
stronger every day, I was determined to leave no time, but
not about something. My mind is inclination that
for on read, seemed most bent to its picture to itself.
the greatest happiness & independence, dwells in the life

of a tree
of a true British war & that of an Independent Farmer; the
former was the nearest my true choice, these being enterprises;
but as I had a small share of this, The Heights, little, little, little
Island; & that the Agriculturist was so near as free, with
constant healthful employment, two things I sought after &
liked much: I thought I could first try his station, for
when I have a Farm of my own to cultivate, I can say;
"This land which I cultivate is my own — by my industry
I cultivate it — I live in the pleasing shade of tranquillity;
I had often viewed them with delight in my little walking
excursions, I saw & pictured in my mind, what the Poet
eysed of them:

O! happy he, happiest of mortal men,
Who, far from sorrow, from worry, from fear,
Pleasing no man's frown; nor, craving, wants to catch
The precious nothing of great men's pride:
Where the hand begins better for a book,
The purchase of his honour: where deceit,
Still found, if circumvention, deceit in smiles,
And changeful commerce; I beneath the mask
Of friendship and sincerity, betray
him, nor the stately mansion's gilded pride,
Rich with what is the emetic arts,
Painting or sculpture, yield to charm the eye;
Nor shining heaps of mazy plate, incoherent
With curious, costly workmanship, all in
Tempted nor with the pride nor pomp of power;
Nor pageants of ambition, nor the mines
Of grasping sores; nor the person's arts
Of pompet's luxury, he plants his feet
With firmness on his own paternal fields.
And stands unshaken. There sweet prospects rise of meadows smiling, in their glowing pride, of green hills and dale, &c. cottages, embower'd, the scenes of innocence & calm delight. There the wild melody of warbling birds, and cool refreshing grove, & summer's singing springs, invite to sacred thoughts, & lift the mind from law pursuits to meditate on age.

With these scenes formed, I went immediately to a Mr. Knot on eminent Pomper near Wheriton to make inquiries & final to settle with them for a year or two to learn the art of Agriculture; but after thinking it over on my return for a few weeks, & seeing some of its wantings & imperfections, my mind began to waver, more particularly at the thoughts of being deserted by following it up of seeing foreign countries, that at once settled the matter & I directly decided upon a sailor's life.

Went down to Mr. Marshall's, the Collector of Agriculture, and his son's advice, who had been nearly all his life in the East India Service, all particulars concerning the prospect of getting forward to see that Service; advised me by no means to enter it; for better go into the Navy or the general merchant service; would write to his brother in head, Captain Flauth of the Esquitch Sloop of War, to see if he had a vacancy for a Midshipman's berth. Returned with lieutenant Hopkins in the Indar's long boat; blew tremulously heavy, the sheets constantly in the man's hands; they obliged to be let go several times to save the boat; rode many seas, one nearly half filled her; after along wet, & rather rough passage, we gained our boat. A few days afterwards, while conversing with friends about what I had best do, I received letter from Captain Flauth, appointing me if I chose a midshipman on board his ship of War, then at Portsmouth.
where I was to be the following week without fail, as he was going on a Cruise; this sudden & short notice, which I could not then perfectly meet; with the constant & unceasingly working and exploring of dear & affectionate Mother at my elbow, that I would give up all thought & notion of going on the cruise; & the anticipated Dear, reigning slily within myself, that if I did I should still follow up the idea & command a ship of my own; decided the point, & these things for the present were just as they were; were my disappointment & idea of anxiety off a Parent's mind for its offspring's supposed welfare. Had not these here ended in this way, no one could have foretold what fate or fate might here had in store for me; for several days after I should have joined; she fell in with a rich Benedictine & after a smart engagement, leaving many men on both sides captured.

My time now with the close staggering of my long anticipated plans, began to lay heavy on my hands & doubtly so, as my Brother was hearing for Cambridge to follow up his studies. Since every day I began to feel it more from anxiety of causes; more & more & nothing seemed to give me as much ease or more constantly in my head, than that I should have a ship & try the outlying main. After many trials I reached the subject again to dear Mother, who like the best of Mothers, first used persuasion; but finding all was in vain & that I was fully bent, struggled hard & then so cheerfully consented. I was now almost like another being; full of joy & joy with expecation; a ship purchased & then a Captain, thanks to myself.

The grief within our power; But follow on, till gained or lost, leaves changed as the hour.

There being at present in the deck two very fine ships lately launched & setting out for the West Indies & South America, called the Grenada & the Violeus; I lost

But such we are—we proceed not meet
no time, but made application to Captain's Sec'y & Clifford their Agents to accompany one of them to the house where I was bound for several years. Next to a ship, ship & was soon rigged out as a'y vessel; performing while the ship lay in Waddesdon, the various duties required by my new situation, with great satisfaction to myself & I believe satisfaction to others. The Keys, helping in was Bespoke, brick, & Tiles, the whole of the ten latter, 30,000 bricks, & 10,000 Tiles, passed through my hands in the course of six days, & this at the rate of two of the former & five of the latter at a time, caught & pitched from in the other at the distance of three yards apart. It was hard job; the skin pulled off sorely; all complained yet none left his post.

A few days afterwards while lashing some vessel at shore, I unluckily by accident, thrust my finger into the keel, & came up, which men brought the whole of the skin off the back of the hand, there between the two, leaving them but too poor sorry hands. While heaving out the main top-gallant mast, a Dutch long belonging to the ship, not a truly step up escape with his help; he was out in the yard, when the back of the crew fell, stepped out & he at the yard & came coming from another head long, but the hand remained. My part & some of the men bringing them up, saved them from coming any further, where neither was then wanted.

Not long after this I met with an awkward accident by taking ship's help one evening topmast on shore, that was resting its ends on two two-inch, & shifting unfor- tunately on the very edge of two bricks that lay on the opposite side on the top of each other; the stanchion at the same time giving way, the beam touched the ground, causing me
to spring again or more up into the air & fall as suddenly as of dead on the ground; it was most unsteadily sprained, indeed as much so, that they could not tell for some days afterwards, whether it was dislocated or not. This was said to be as it deprived me of attending to duty, which with the different things I had already gone & would have to go through, caused my mind frequently to reflect on them & the life I had entered upon: & happening to see its necessary punishments or defects in their true light, which before were so bright or so lashed over: I began now to weigh in my mind & almost wished I had never thought of this, my first career; but as I had gone there for I did not like to retract, at least till I had experienced the effects of my voyage; & for that reason I bore it on, through new much against my will.

20. October 1811 — This day brought the hour for our departure, when many relations & friends accompanied me to the place of embarkation, watching me as agespanve my final voyage; & among the rest, Dear Mother, who though only clung on, said but little; the following lines will explain her feeling mind on the occasion:

I see the white sails of thy ship,
The blue depths of the sea;
I hear the wind's exult v'ry the wave
That bears thee, love, from me.

Thy flag now streams in the crimson sun,
Not setting on the bine:
That sun will set to morrow there,
But light no sail of thine!

Yet, with the morrow's evening star,
Again I'll seek this spot;
Twas here I gave the parting charge,
My last — "Forget me not!"
How can I bear to think on all
The dangers than wait brave?
My fears will deem each gale astir;
While they sit on the wave.
And then! oh, then! be shade or shine,
Or storm, or calm, my lot.
Rear in thy heart our parting words—
Farewell! “Forget me not!”

Hence get all the sails set, we cast loose the wind
Under head way; got to the mouth of the Number 18. Dashed into the crossing of deep:

Old Ocean thus beneath whose arms we rest
The secret deep lies unexplored, unknown.
Approach, ye brave companions of the sea!
And fearfully view this awful scene with me.
Ye native guardians of your country’s laws!
Ye brave protectors of her sacred cause!

The Muse invites you—judge of the Deport.
Unequal from the thorny rules of art.
In practice train’d, and conscious of her powers,
She boldly moves to meet the trying hour.
Her voice attempting themes, before enthrone.
To music, songs e’erfresh at her won.

Thou art for aged toiling, with anxious brows, soon lost sight of the land:

For the smooth waters of the faithful’s side,
O’er which I by flattering gales the vessel glides.

The sun was setting with the sun, Waddo planned to set; I took my turn though very lame.

29 October — In the morning, tacked 15 start m. for
Burner, situated upon a high cliff; the bay been very
Dangerous in stormy weather, is nick named by the boq.
of Neptune, the Sirens' Threat: it is almost incredible that the number was so small. They had set their course to the east. In the middle of the night, they were seen emerging from the sea. The sea was calm, the sky was clear, and the moon was shining brightly. 

The evening began to cloud in, and more towards midnight, all seemed to forget their cares. 

Deep midnight saw silence the last sleep's
When winter breaches, yet serene, blue;
The waning moon, behind waving shrouds,
Beneath placid's wave the long-protracted cloud;
A mighty bale round her solace thrown.
With portion's motors and faith's, portion's shone.
This in the troubled sky full yet prevail.
Oft deem'd assign'd of tempestuous gales.

80 — The weather been moderate & the tide falling at noon, we cast anchor somewhere among the Yarmouth banks, about an hour & shelf from the main land, to wait its return; on the ebb, some it came on to blow strong & we soon found that we had got ahead, becoming nearly encircled by the large land that ran considerable distance into the sea & which the waves began now to break rapidly and powerfully over.

We scanned now in deep lamment as
The scene of ruin rose beneath the lee;
The circling beach in mourners form appears,
Drearier gale of all our hopes and fears.

And what was double, the sound for us, as the tide rose, the sound moved to the land first, which brought us upon a lee-shore to our utmost dismay. The elegant Falcon

...
The storm still kept increasing as the night wore on, and all expected we should be drawn on shore before the morning, we had truly a sorry night of it, nothing to eat, & the waves continually beating amongst us.

31—The day broke & we still found happily the anchors ahead, though she had still continued to drag them the remainder of the day at blew a perfect hurricane. Very heavy seas brought us near the shore, which we could only surmise catch a glimpse of through the appalling waves & spray; a Church we saw more frequently. I longed our own dear mother land to be as one of the Congregation now assembled, this being Sunday: it would have been

"Happy to ride with India's richest & sit so close to that happy shore."

Indeed the horrors surrounding us, were too appalling for human nature to contemplate without shuddering. It was impossible to protect our that being, who is all powerful & able to save in the greatest danger. Thus,

"Conscience does makecowards of us all."

The sea now rose mountains high, breaking over the deck with tremendous force, carrying away everything that was loose & even the bulwarks themselves. The whole day our ship did not go either fore or aft, but kept their stations most willingly, though it was a wet & dreary one, & nothing to break our craving hunger. Whenever a heavy sea struck the ship, she cracked as if her very sides were coming to

"which we could only surmise catch a glimpse of through the appalling waves & spray; a Church we saw more frequently. I longed to see our own dear mother land to be as one of the Congregation now assembled, this being Sunday: it would have been

"Happy to ride with India's richest & sit so close to that happy shore."

Indeed the horrors surrounding us, were too appalling for human nature to contemplate without shuddering. It was impossible to protect our that being, who is all powerful & able to save in the greatest danger. Thus,

"Conscience does make cowards of us all."

The sea now rose mountains high, breaking over the deck with tremendous force, carrying away everything that was loose & even the bulwarks themselves. The whole day our ship did not go either fore or aft, but kept their stations most willingly, though it was a wet & dreary one, & nothing to break our craving hunger. Whenever a heavy sea struck
In vain, alas! the sacred shades of yore
Would arm the mind with philosophic lore;
In vain they teach us, at the latest breath,
To smile, when around the pangs of death.
Immortal Thomas's self, would trembling see
Inconceivable fate beneath the lee,
And Christianity at the right, in vain
Attempt his tastes firmness to retain;
And weep, for gentle virtuous fan's,
And mourn, the sons of men proclaim'd,
Spectators of such various horrors seen,
In vain he had stagger'd, at this dreadful scene.
November — This morning brought with it, ten times more horrors than in the last; it still seemed dreadful. Burning our hands, we had now drifted within a croucher of smoke, to look at, not more than a stone's throw off the shore. The ship had kept still, our sight was mingled with the smoke in the cable, the smoke, all now become doubly beautiful, a awful suspense signals in every breast. The pilot, who came round with us, still held the command of the vessel; now gave us up for lost, as he could not save the ship, he signified his hands were swept off the deck.

In dark suspense on deck the pilots stand,
Not to determine on the next command:
Though still they knew the vessel's armed side
Impenetrable to the sleeping tide;
Though still the waters by we secret sound
A passage to her deep recesses found;
Surrounding walls yet they ponder o'er,
At storm, a dangerous sea, and leeward shore!

Should they, the reef, again their sails extend,
Again in shivering streams, they may send;
Or, shall they stand, beneath the appraising strain
The dear, p'erhaps, ship may never rise again?
Too late to weather now the moving sand;
And drifting fast on Athos's rocky strand—
Thus they lament the consequence scarce,
Where perilSmaller'd, I by hope appear:
Long pondering in their minds each fear'd event,
To unfurl the courses, they at last consent.

The captain, who was really affine concluded Seaman
I had been twice round before; seeing there was but little chance for us, said, with tears in his eye, as the last thing said, that if we would all stand by him, he would try to save the ship.!!! we all answered to esman, that we would—
Now had the pirate all the events revolv'd, 
And on their final refuge they revolv'd—
When, like the faithful shepherd, who beholds 
Some prowling wolf approach his flocks pale,
To the brave crew, whom seeing Southey perceived.

The dreadful purpose Cowards thus directs:  
Unhappy partners in unworthy fate!
Whose courage now is known perhaps too late;
Yet who can now beheld this angry storm
In conflict all the rolling deep demand;

With patient meekness, still hear
The finest part when greatest ills are near;
The truth, though painful, I must now reveal;
That long in vain I purport'd to conceal;

Thyself, all half of oft we vainly try
To weather heaven's waves, alas! too high.

How every keel no longer can abide
The seas that thunder; is her better side,
And while the leech after warning give
That in this raging sea she cannot live,
One only refuge from despair we find—
At once to cast a boat against the wind:
Perhaps i in them to ruin we may steer,
Not rocky shores beneath our lee appear;
But that's remote, and instant death is here.

Yet there, by Heaven's assistance, we may gain
Some creel or inlet of the British main;
Or, shelter'd by some rock, at anchor ride
Full with skimming rage the blast subside.

At the Crew were now waiting with anxious ear, 
With attention to his Orders; when we again heard speak through

the whistling and raging storm;— Meanwhile the master's voice again we heard,
When, as with pious duty, all sorrow's
 Its more remain'd — but next, at least, bend
 Must ever of the pumps industrious stand.
 And, while with us the rest attend to wear
 Two shallop seamen to the helm repair.
 And there, Eternal River! whose awful wave
 The storms receive, and roaring seas obey!
 On thy supreme assistance we rely;
 Thy mercy succour, of Exon I do ask!
 Perhaps the storm is sent with healing breath
 From neighbouring shores to assuage disease and death.
 "This ever, in thine unerring love to shew,
 With that great Lord! 'whatsoever is, is just.'"
 The said; and, with consenting reverence fraught,
 We see'd ye pray'd his prayer in silent thought.
 As the wind forebode us apart or too to stand out, it
 was agreed, that we should endeavour to cut Aon; for this
 purpose the 'Fore' & 'Main' 'Topsailes' were first close muffle'd;
 the Carpenter's team got ready to cut away the 'Cables; these
 been done to all the men ready at the 'Boats; the dreadful
 Signal was given that was either to save or drown us!!!
 In an instant up went the 'Topsailes,' the 'Fore-Topsail' & in
 the next tumbling of an eye; — in two went the 'Cables
 at first she fell off considerably I seemed to be going bad
 longs above, among the breakers, but at this critical juncture
 of our lives, her sails filled. It has been fifty; she was the
 twenty-five or twenty seconds, when the break's bellows took some
 view & she instantly dashed forward with the mountainous sea.
 At that moment the 'Dejaull rose upon mountain billows'
 to tremendous height, from whose summit she descended with
 the velocity of lightning; as if she was going to bury herself
 in the morn's left 'Be Stil'! in the next, she fell off considerably
A sound to be giving headlong on shore, among the breakers; but at this critical juncture of our lives, her steer fell. Her helm felt: she was stationary for seconds; when the lucky breakers took in her sides, & she instantly dashed forward into the main projections; by this rapid movement she was precipitated forward beyond the reach of the breakers that rolled behind her stern, & brought on immersion as if unnoticed at the heels of their destined prey. This piece of seamanship was done in stony masonry style. & each bed his duty, particularly the Captain, who acted both actively in body & mind, & he not only saw the danger, but the extreme danger, & tried to stern, attempting to run out between the surrounding lands:

Judge breakers on the larboard bow appear, & full ahead its eastern ledge bear.
To steer more seaward Karnataka still commands, & she, if possible, the fatal strands—
For of pursuing waves she seeks before, Reeling she runs upon the frightful shore, at shore, where shelves of hidden rocks abound,
Where death in secret ambush lurks around.
The double danger he alternately views, & cautiously his anxious touch pursues:
Thus, while to right and left destruction lies, between the extremities the danger rakes flies.
With terrible interruption heating is.
The chalky cliffs, tremendous surges rear;
Horse this, each waving reach the tempest waves, & hollow rocks repeat the groan of waves:
Then, & once the bottom stroke this cruel shore, The falling ship that constant is no more:
For she alone, but with her all the crew.
Beyond relief am I from peril to:
Blest happy she escapes the dreadful strand,
Though scarce her length is distance from the land,
Length as the weapon quits the Cydnidian bow
She clearst the burning bellows with her prow,
And forward hurryng with incontinent haste.
Riven on the tempest's wings, the land she pass'd.

We had not escaped this danger, but about distance,
In a rig, not averting her helm, came right down on us
As from appearances must run on board of us, about amid ships,
But providence again stopped in to guard us: aware
Or as struck with despair, as as just to cause her to pay
Under our stern, carrying our dean to away; she then shifted
Bowside to the wind, in seeming great distress, towards
The ships that we had just left, and into which I
Have no doubt she went.

Yet intent
On what I had beheld, and thinking much
Of that fine ship, with her ill-fated crew,
Floating beneath the dark deeps; and the eyes
That must look vainly out for their return
From day to day, and week to week, and month
To lingering months; and of the agencies
Of those that, having long, must cease to help,
And sink into despair; with such thoughts fell I,
And mark'd I not that we still went seeking on.

We now stretch'd over to the opposite coast, where the
serpent mountains high & kept breaking in dreadful & fearful
shapes, which made me soon forget the past —
Swift from our minds slips 6 all dangers pass'd,
Its lamb with terror we beheld the last.
To day was the first meal we had had, since entering on Saturday afternoon; save after Ship buttons. In the night I had sweet dreams fall from my Reminiscence, it going very at the head, owing to the thunders been not all finished when we set sail. My head came first against the side of the Ship in the Breast, & then on the Deck, where I lay quite recomposed & sensylvf, till the middle of the next day I should not then have been aware of what had happen'd & I should not been able to some of the Crew, who I rather suspected had affected it, whereas, as it is frequintly done to new beginners as a joke: be this as it may, it found not me to me, as I felt the shock for some time afterwards.

2 - Some distance out in the Channel, pitching about in the high running sea - towards evening tacked about and tacked in more sail.

3 - Early this morning, had fair wind; made the North Foreland, high promontory forming the north east extremity of the county of Kent, with a light house kept in height. Opposite Ramsgate, lashed beautifully situated in a fine Valley & backed by clarg line of high chalky Hills. The Peirs seemed my extenuate & is noted for their secure retreat that they give the weary mariner in the hour of the unwelcome storm. - Baffled through the Downs formed by the Godwin Sands, which run 5 miles in length & six in breadth & of various depths from eight to thirteen fathoms: this is generally assure &Leadstand for ships, where they stop both outward & homeward bound; sometimes there 24 four hundred Vessels are seen here wind bound at one time, as was the case now, including several men of War, all riding with two & four
Anchors ahead for the last tempest. — Saw the town of
Deal, quite distinct; stands close to the sea, on a sand bank.
The goggles of this place are intrepid & excellent seamen; & those
who more particularly make it their business to discover
Weeple in grottoes, are called Flounderers, are certainly every
valuable strip of men, though their cabinet is not unfrequent
ly marked by rotation & plunder. Their skill & intrepidity
are well portrayed in the following lines:

Where is an ambush, bide the potter's dance,

They claim the danger; proud of skilful hands!
In while with dashing music the surge opens
The winding shore, or plough the forlorn deep,
For bar or shelf the watery path they sound,
With due times corn sapauses of the ground,
Neerless they combat or my hostile wind,
Wheeling in many tracts with course unlim'd;
Expect to meet, where terrors live the road,
Or win the anchor from its dark shade.

My chosen school made the south forbade. I had pleasure
and a charming view of the lofty & prepossessing banks that
from the shore all the way to Dover, which here are a valley
enveloped by a rude circle of hills: the valley, shallow,
and narrow, leads towards the sea, under the town.

It commanded. A preference to cliff and the
sea of 800 feet in length. The coast was so high
here, but the heat an again trying to circumvent

In action, when the wind seems touffle all human
skill, & nothing but distraction is expected by the seamen
Defends, one or more Flounderers Boats will frequently be seen
rolling on the waves, as if in defiance of the angry elements.
The menaces in which their brave crews have been successful
in rescuing others from the most imminent peril, are now
mean. We having a flag hoisted as a signal that we
Both wanted to be landed; two of them set off for me. I had shared the long race, through a broken sea for eight or ten miles; it was wonderful to see how they lived to mount the recovery hillside; one at least of the three of the other had as well done so, as when he came near, he was sent about his business, doing no harm except ten guineas, which the captain would not give.

By 11 o'clock made the South Foreland, and had a pleasing sight of charming views of the cliff & promontory rocks that form the shore all the way to Dover, which lies in a valley surrounded by snow-capped hills. The natives, strong sailors, with ships off shore, which it commands, a perpendicular cliff met the sea of 320 feet in height. The pilot was to have gone where here, but the boatsmen again began to overpower by demanding two pounds ten shillings, for landing him only a fourth of a mile, he did not go. I asked leave of the captain to accompany him, as it had now made of my mind, if he would let me off, or my steed still continue my so bad, not been able to walk on it, not to follow up the thief-playing life, at any rate in the Merchant Service; but he refused till I arrived at Westmorth, when both horses would have had more time to consider it better. At first rate Man of War passed close by us, under full sail, the wind was against and interesting sight to see her plough the main with such sounding Majesty, as if she was truly Lord & master of the main. The following description of her beautiful proportions & her powerful force; I cannot pass over, without giving it place in my journal for the perusal of my readers, who able to see it through or to those that may not meet with it, in any other place:
Amidst a wind of sails with canvas leaves, 
Which form'd an everlasting forest on the waves, 
There stood a town, whose vast stupendous size 
Held in its huge mast, and seemed to give the ship 
From which shadowy pennants stretch'd to far 
Its somber tail, dim近百ry ample wave; 

*Twas younger giants of superior height 
Display'd their spirited streamers to the sight; 
The sea below, another island rose, 
To pour Britannia's thunder on her foes, 
With bold mien, she定了 she surveys 
Where the rest, the lesser Cyclopes 
Refuse the gold, or scarce like the sun, 
Splendid with rays turning the throne; 
Which in wealth, lucidant in her pride, 
Beholds the golden map's cutting side! 
Her serpents prow besides the silver waves, 
In the seth rose her radiant sides the lover, 
Storm stern to stern her undated length survey, 
Raising a beacon's Venus from the sea; 
Her stern, with navel drapery engras'd, 
Then'd her marine warriors, who the tempest clad, 
Whose image fierce defied the lasting surge, 
Of Galleon pride the emblematic salvage. 

Gigantic figures, lo! her stern displays, 
And holds a sign of Distinguish'd I know; 
Be night it shines a star of brightest form, 
To paint her way, and light her through the storm 
 ее read engagements, pictures'd to the life, 
She admires maintain the glorious strife; 
Here breasting waves in painted ire, 
Stern for their country's freedom to expire;
Victorious fleeter than flying fleeter pursuer,
Here storks a ship, and there winds a crew;
It frigate here burns up with blazing glare,
And adds fresh terrors to the bleeding war.
But, leaving frigate ornaments, beholds
Eight hundred youths of heart and sense bold;
Wrest up her anchor, or to her tops ascent,
Some haul her braces, some her forecast bend;
Gull ninety began upon her part holes fill,
Ready with vast armes magazines to fill,
From dread embrasures formidable shot,
And seem to threaten ruin to the deep;
In pirate fed, the well rang'd awards his,
Or to paint Downward, or to brave the sky;
While patroons swell with infant rage,
Bigger'd, though small, with fury to surge,
Thus win'd, may Britain long her state maintain,
And with triumphant merrit rule the main!

* Fare and main made. — & this poor laharum.

After leaving Lose alive to the eastward, we paced
The bed of high cliffs that breaks the surge on the south
West side of Lose Harbours; in front of the heights, hear
The name of the comontal Shakespeare whose sublime
Recitation of this spot is almost with parallel:
There is a cliff whose height & bending head
Looks perfectly on the confining Deep.
Here's the place: — How fearful
And dizzy 'tis to cast one's eyes so low!
The waves and thoughts that wind the midway air,
Shore scarce as grapes as beetles: — Half way down
Hangs one that gathers samphire; dreadful trade!
Methinks he seems no bigger than his head.
The fishermen that well upon the beach,
Toppers the mice; and you tell anchoring back,
Diminished to her deck; her deck; almost
Almost too small for sight. The moon's so sure.
That on the remember'd I like pebble shapes,
Cannot be heard as high: — I'll look no more.
Just my brain turn, and the deficient sight
Tapp'd down headlong.

Talkeston we came up too; towards the evening, which
Appeared finely situated on shigh irregular ground in
Picturesque part of the country. — The wind was shifting
And blowing on the land, we stood more out to sea, the
Remainder of the night. — During our Watches on deck
As we paddled it backward & forwards, the Oarsmen of
Jack two, began letting some of their long Oars, which
Is a phrase generally used by the Seamen to denote
A specimen of marvellous stories with which they delight to
 withhold the Drury mid-night watch, & to astonish the
Wandering minds of such green hands, or land lubbers, as
May happen to be on board. Amongst these nautical
Mid-night tales, the most astonishing is that called the Navy
Of Doors! which as we had just passed, we left
Her wonderful dimensions over; they are mentioned in hop
On the faith of this book; & in addition, the following is an
Enumeration of the different sails set upon her main
Mast, beginning at the lowest, ver. — mainsail, topsail
Topsail, gallow's sail, royal, sky scraper, moon raker, clack
Disturber, heaven fisher, angel fisher, and jolly jumper.
This caused shortly laugh. One of our mastsmates complain

The sailor goes
Alden, handy
The new the
Some wind
In such a

Then as to
Alden, on

Well you are
My age!

Alden's help

Some fresh

Without the

Sooner

The kitchen

The highest
remarkable well & we all joined him in the chorus, of
the joyful song of Barney Scantium, which seemed to give
general satisfaction:—

One night it blew a hurricane, the waves were mountains rolling
When Barney Scantium turned his head and said to Billy Scantium—it
shook with water's blowing, Billy, don't you hear it near now;
So I help em, hear I pitied all unhappy fellows aboard men.
Blow, blow, blow:

The sailor fears no danger when the stormy winds do this.
First—hey! Ships as lies in town, what dangers they are all in,
And now they're quaking in their beds for fear the ship should fell in
Their dwellings, hear they move us, and wish us, I'm certain,
In such altars, for our good luck— to be upon the sea.

Then go to these kept out all day on beacons from their houses,
And late at night returning home—to cheer their beds and spences.
While you and I upon the deck are comfortably lying.
My eyes! what tales and shrilling-ports about their heads are flying
And help these folks who really take voyage on the stage,
Some pack'd I on top, some steal I inside, as snug as hogs in sages,
Crash—down they go! We all are hell'd—I while, when our rebel can't do it.
Without the sick of broken necks, we snugly take the long shot.

And, oftentimes, we sailors hear, how men are hell'd or undone.
By overtures or carriages, by thieves and fools or Londoners.
We heard what ride all landmen ran, from nabob to tailor.
O, Billy, let's thank Providence that you and I are sailors.

Standing in for Denizen's Cape; jitated near the
town of Age & Newfield, with their once ancient Quakers,
Now nearly, shook up— The wind coming ahead,
We tacked and stood out.

& Early this morning Reachy Head came in sight,
the highest promontory on the South Coast— Towards
evening it came on to blow gale of wind, the Watch called in Deck; obliged to take close reef top-sails & stand out to sea, which went on high & boisterous; soon after lost our jib-loom; all again much handied:

At while, our spirits with fatigue affrighted,
In vain request the alternate hours of rest—
But with redoubled force the tempest blew,
Still screeching hills in dread succession blow;
It dimmed shade o'ercasts thefollowing sky,
Now troubles grew; fresh difficulties rise;
No season this from Duty to Descendants,
Yet hands on Deck must now the storm stand.

The sea perform'd, the sacred lamp of Day
Now Diff'd in western clouds his setting ray;
His languid face, half lost in ambient here,
Reignet along the deck a woman's blaze;
Till sepulchre Night o'er heen her reign extends;
Sad evening's hour, how different from the past!
No flaming pump, no glowing glories cast,
No ray of friendly light is seen around;
The moon and stars in helpless shade are seen;

The ship no longer can her top-sails bear,
So reef them now as becomes the master's care;
Rope lines and belaying-eyes cast off again,
Blue lines haul'd I down, & sheets, let fly, remain,
Under I cast top-sail, & by braces square'd,
The tacksen blank aloft end men each yard:
Each coming to its cringle first they bend,
The reef-stand then along the yard extends,
The missing coming round the extreme mean't.

The roof of the thunders o'er the driver's head;
As they, mind! as they, mind! mind! mind!
The sea-line next from hand to hand received;
Through cyclop-holes and robber-eyes were read,
Tension the evening lines and ends delay.
Our sails reduced, and all the rigging cleared,
At while the crew relax from toil severe.

6. We were to the southern end of the Java of Night, beating up for Batavioola. It blew a strong gale all day and night with thunder & lightning; all stood our instincts most cheerfully, though danger, danger, & such accompaniments.

As yet, amid this elemental war,
Whence Desolation in his gloomy ear
Triumphant rage sound the steely rod,
And fate on every hollow seems to ride.
Nor tire, nor hatred, nor distemps appear
To aid the sufferer with unmanly fear.

Though sea from bear her pagan honored bass,
We scorn the toil that ensues at his post.
Who from the face of danger strives to turn,
Indignant from the social hour we spurn.
Though sea full oft we felt the raging tide
In grand rebellion climb the rebel's side,
Though many nations were more duteous gages,
Stolt in their face, dire, the dark's inflow.
No Faction with unknown our souls appeal.
We knew no danger, or we scorn it all,
But in the generous spirits of the brave,
Shindled by toil, a friendly repite arose.
We, with scarce fatigue alone effort'd,
Would soon indulge on interval of rest.

4. The morning broke out beautifully fair, which gave us an opportunity of getting something to eat, our wet clothes changed & some sweet repose.
But lo! at last, from tempest's darkness born,
Earth's eyes open to the ware the weeping moon;
Fell, sacred vision! who, on orient wings.
The churning dawn of life's propitious bring;
All Nature smiling bade the wind say;
That gav her boilers to returning day.

Yet wist how this pleasing change, could none of us quite
Snap from our minds, of only yesterday's frightful scenes;
While the sad prospect rises on our sight.
Resolved in all its mournful shade and light;
In now our ears with quizzed vibration fell;
The explosion burst in strong rebounding, fell;
Swift through our pulses glides the burning fire;
As lightning glances on the electric wave.
Yet oh! the longed-colours rarely shine
To bid the scene in native hues return.

But now the boom rigged out 18 many sails set; now
Failing merely — to dash the land more in sight ahead; the
man we were once more safely anchored opposite Spithead;
The joy of the whole on board.
The scenery from her lovely
Beautiful; great length of the Isle of Wight been seen with
The towns of Ryde & Cowes, situated on the side of its western
Shore, & the strongly fortified town of Portsmouth on the opposite shore, which with the numerous men of war & other
Shipping riding at anchor; at once formed both precede
To land my scene. Applied at Cowes for two new stockings & cellar

8th — The Captain going on shore, asked him again to
let me return home, as I had now made up fully my
mind, even should I go the voyage, never to follow it on the
capacity; & my uncle still continuing so bad as to deprive
me nearly of walking or attending to my duty; with this he
said he would consider of it against he come back. On
his return he consented; not all this I need confide to my
satisfaction. Hardly asked for, a not an
all ready

let by
of my large
through sea.

First,
satisfaction: this as the tailor terms it. I swallowed the
hand: spike which I believe few persons would blame me
for, or not do, under my then present circumstances. Though
all ready you the whole of my private gips away to the
doctor, who gave me another shake of the hand, said, I had
done night. Wished they were in my place but all on board,
now all on board, good bye & descended into a small sheet which conveyed me
of my large well stored chest, now become useless, safe though
enough sea to the land I had so lately left.

First thing after landing I got my chest loaded on myself
place stayed to the beach, which was to start by 6 o'clock
for London; this done, feeling myself half famished, I of all
good place, went into a paunches drab shop, to stop my starvation
grazing hunger: eat two of the largest BACON stops he had on a human
fellow being. As I have experienced it before I know again, I
hope it may be near erased from my mind, as that if I
ever met with such a pitiable case, I may never help them,
but be led to relieve them in part from their present
temporal sufferings. —I walked about the town only a little,
as I was afraid of being suspected, being weak, as it was toward
as an afternoon. Returning to the beach office I thought this
was really going to take place for when within a couple
of hundred yards of the place, I saw another of men of these
men, running towards me & shouting, here he is, here he is;
I now thought all was over, in an instant I turned to the
left down the street, I was then just escaping, which I con-
tinued at rapid walk not daring to come; when lo! just as
I reached round the corner, what should I unfortunately
again behold, but another group of these abjectly boys, leaping
down towards me with all their speed, crying out & hollering
with all their might, the foregoing frightful words; here he is, &c., my heart was near my mouth. 'Tis to
the Dean, pity, pity, but as much of good chance seemed due to accompany me; they pressed without bailing me,
which I'll spare my children. I did not stop their heads way to sold them to an account for. I spent afterward
they were only shuffling with each other; be this as it
may I more gave them another chance, for I stood not up to
maint. the Commanews here & set off for London.
City; crossed on the time of the enter. Particulars, near
to Helens Ravelack; the clock was stopped by the soldiers
on guard there, to see if there was any Delit or danger
leaving that had not a spy. I was again put to the flat
sea within, but answering boldly & showing aged 50 yr;
so to the questions asked, they pressed me over; but upon your
fellow that was running behind I kept up with as by being
however, was detained all night in the Guard House; of some
much against his will & behaved more, who even going to go
then after cost of four miles into the Country, whether he saw
in finding his course; but such been the chance of all, from
the effects of War, we must put up with its unpleasant
unnatural kind of bondage & tyranny, & think on the general
rule & principal of Nations, that many must suffer evil
that for the general good. Leaving this place of wonders
we soon after rose by steady long pull, Portsmouth, where for
whence the said became very extensive & interesting; on one side
Portsmouth, with its magnificent Sloping the Isle of Wight, & on
the other, the Forest of Beere, with great line of country
cloped the Forest of Beere which is now nearly all gone and
cultivation — ascended Boker Hill, the summit of which is
910 feet of perpendicular height; affording an exile day the fine
view of Salisbury Cathedral, distant 40 miles.
I met with some pleasant scenes, such as the view from the top of the hill, the village of Thame, and the church of St. Mary the Virgin. I found the air refreshing and the views pleasing. The village is situated on a ridge, with a church and a school building. The church is surrounded by ancient trees and is a noted landmark.

As I continued my journey, I passed through the town of Oxford, which is a bustling city with many landmarks, including the University of Oxford and the Bodleian Library. I spent some time exploring the city, admiring the architecture and the historic buildings.

From Oxford, I continued on my journey, passing through the town of Abingdon, which is known for its ancient abbey and the River Thames. I spent some time wandering through the town, admiring the old buildings and the riverfront.

As I continued my journey, I passed through the town of Didcot, which is known for its industrial heritage and the Didcot Railway Centre. I spent some time exploring the railway centre, admiring the old trains and the restored station.

Finally, I arrived in the town of Tetbury, which is known for its historic market town and the Tetbury Estate. I spent some time exploring the town, admiring the old buildings and the picturesque streets.
ight called the Menusach; this was de very larege in all
her various dimensions, that we one ever saw the like before.

What among the rest, she had ten decks & never a bottom.
If this did not do for along year, I do not know where to
find its substitute.

9 — By 6 o'clock this morning we arrived on the big
Isaa, after despertly steep sail all night in the beach that
having been about nine, nearly twelve years from my native
City. I mean to have sent a letter home to say I
had safely landed, but I did not, as I found I should get there
very as soon.

Called upon again on old Friend or two of
Father & Mother, they were very glad to see me & asked
ten thousand questions of what had taken place with me,
along the shore past; thus sharing by their lingering hand
ings, what each individual being should try to perform.

At one of their houses, a Mr. Bercot, rather
whimsical & awkward affair took place as regarded myself.
I had called for this purpose, particularly as I had not as
summed my name, which I had intentionally avowed to
surprise them the more. Mrs. B. been of above beauty,
chatty, & active turn, some remining from others & in her
usual hurried manner, not looking at me the first
instant, asked me, volubility & questions, of what your
name, where did you come from; what was you do, &c.
This sudden & unexpected sally, almost put me out of
composure, but recovering by putting on as gay a Face
as I could, I said, Madam, please my name was Richard
Champion, had just come from sea, & that I could do any
title job, but that I was not at present in want of
such occupation; an explanation soon took place, & instead
of criminal elements, I became aCertains Questi.— Each
shanty & scuttling outside ruin of our old Residence at the
corner of Stamford & Division streets, where our younger
sons of our dear Parent. had been as helpless sheet-fish
in their going to town, etc. Then by 4 coaches acquainted
the beach for the north, by coaches, via: travelled on the
side road, came to Pigot's, allied by the Church of Pigot's
& Cambridge: it derive its name, from a cleft, created by lady
Paice, is hence called Paice's Cleft; immediately under the
market place, is church of St. Edmund, chapel, called the
Cave, dug out of the shelvy rock, the interior of which is,
with its rude carvings, well worthy of attention. — Beaton
is small place, it is said to have been the birth place of
Beaton, the earliest English printer, of Matthew Paris, the
historian. — Bypassed through the next & well built town
of Huntington, situated on the river Ouse, which is here navigable
for small vessels. This place is noted for giving birth
to that extraordinary man, the Protector Everard Cromwell. —
Alford, near Grimsby, is an extensive moorland. For the poor foreign
sailors, if from home is seen some distance in the east
coast of Matthesia Mare. — Leaving that place, the road
forks, we took the left hand, which soon after brought us to Waltham
on the Nene, which is here crossed by light bridge, & has great Wharf on its banks. At one
of the Toms, there is a shoemaker's sign exhibiting a
number of Beavers on the bridge, receiving the man
that was swept while fast asleep on a playdeck, under
the bridge, owing to sudden rise of the waters. The story
once thus:

'A hundred years ago, they say,
The people here were making hay.'
(To they grew them as well as now,  
To feed the horse and she the cow;)  
For "twere with his labour, sweet refresh

Upon a hay, each is scented beam,  
At country husky tranquil lay.  
Until the stream swept him away;

A swelling flood from distant rains

Maid the peep'd river heart her sneeze

And something o'er the smiling fields

Before her all sweetly quire;

Joyeous and morn home from the edge,

Hall'd through the arch of Wantford bridge:  
When starting at the people's cry,

He knew'st "tis not, "Ah, where am I?"

"'At Wantford,' said I the fellows slain;

Wentford in England, do ye mean?"

And laugh'd the people one and all,

But say I here from the tempest's squalls,

And charg'd the sleepy night once more

In safety to his native shore."

Wantford is large irregular hilly place, standing on the

slope of a hill. — The evening began new to fall and wind set

been out the night before, I rather felt its creeping effects when

drove me to potter of some extra kindly horse. — Charg'd

horses at granite, sweet clean place it has beautiful their

243 feet high. — Oxford through Wantford on the flood, it

has likewise beautiful Church & their, considered the point

in the Kingdon. There in the Castle, the ill dom'd King

John breathed his last. — At four miles further we came to

Wantford, which was formerly, according to laugh, "want'd"
to a Poole—a for its very situation. It is also rendered famous
by Dunkin Roland, in his northern route, for the beauty of
its vines; of which, however, whatever may be the quality, more
is now sold than in his time, so the place is almost made
up of wine for the accommodation of Travellers; I among the rest
with their pleasing apertures. — Helped on through Welford
& Bartray, neither of which I had slept on, as my prejudices
then fast closed, having fallen into the stream & sifting
one of morphine on my back on the clock top, where I
lay all the time quiet contented, till arising in Consett
at 6, 8 clock next morning, when I was awake by some one,
so I then thought he/she fell asleep some luggage, perhaps
it was well for me it was happened, so I was nearly stiff from
so remembered that it was with difficulty I could move myself
& to add to the uncomfortable of my situation, it had
fallen during the whole of my long sleep, always full of snow
which I was as unconscious of, though it had fallen to five
inches in depth on me, as any of my fellow Seamen, who
were this night, lacking on Beamy father bed. Thus pro-
my that case is second nature, & all hardships besides with
its, sweet, happy, & contented moments, as well, or even more
than pleasing influence itself.

10 — its my prejudices were yet as nearly closed with
sleep, snow, & sleet, I could but only take shorty glance of
the scene as we passed along; it seemed both solemn & handsome
built place. — The next stage we crossed the river stone by
a stony Bridge, into the next town of Temple Bridge; then through
Temple, to the ancient City of York, where we were allowed
a couple of hours to rest & refresh ourselves, which indeed
were sweet ones to me. — By 2 8 clock, the clock starts
again, when I encountered with great & singular pleasure
helping me long to see & case the minds of those Relations
when I had left so lately, I who no doubt were feeling most acutely for me, from the reports circulated, that we were all lost. With these high exalting hopes, serenity constantly in my mind; we seemed to be going merrily on, but half so quick as I should have wished them. The next Leas of Market Weighton & Beverley, each brought me up for exchange of horses; when it last one the last, & only stage we had to go: example of short hours or than all would be disclosed & happy thought of; yet I must confide I felt more at the period, both for self & others, than even when I was far away & surrounded in the perilous depths of the distressing elements, strained in hell safe, thanks to an all seeking Providence.

Next past the House two or three times, thought I would not a note or get some one to go & say, the ship had been heard of; that I was coming home. Debted some time within myself, last I concluded to go up stairs & listen at the dressing room door, which I did for some time: whistled in an instant out they came, they were sure it was me. I got immediately into a chamber under the stairs; they found me not, they were as they thought, alas! mistake. I returned out again, heard them make frequent suppositions & reports concerning me, that did them honour. Under my feelings vibrate with pleasure: among the many sad one of human sorrow, as the wind howled, that they should never see me. Such as never he was certainly drowned! with this I could stand it no longer; I hastily shunted out, yes you will, here I am safe & sound, & in I rushed, where I was met with out stretched arms, with a dear fondling Mother & a loving sister. A brother, who one & all gave me their thrice welcome return, to their new made happy for side:

O'er her last son another went,
A sister's tears flowed wild and free;
For, with the sunken grace he slept.

Near, far away at sea.
But hours and days, and weeks rolled on,
Till blushing hearts forgot their pain,
Smiles beam'd on sordid cheeks once more,
And eyes flashed bright again.

Those that have experienced the hardships of the seaman's life,
I think will not say that the foregoing description is exaggerated,
If, to those that have only joined his gale, it has gone through them not once.
They thereon form aptly just Idea of the happier attending
Upon such scenes; for, of course, full of sympathy, they tend
Towards those that are obliged to dwell on them for their daily subsistence:
If so, perhaps they can feel what I really felt when I was first
Upon land, safe again, among mine own familiar friends.

Of that thankfulness, I seem to be due, to an Almighty God, who protected us in the extreme hour of danger.—The evening was passed away cheerfully on account of hundreds of questions, concerning that short and beautiful trip, & in postponing them for something more to stop my still craving appetite, which, as well as things, thought would now be open.

Indeed, upon the whole we had not had above eight
if our regular meals, since we first set out, & of course nature being half famished, was like to make it up.—One thing upon entering the room, struck very forcibly my feelings; all were in deep mourning, & of course from what I was heard, they say, thought it was just on for me. I soon began to rally them by saying, they had been too busy, that they might pull them off, but I found instead of me, it was for the good company toonder, who lately died.—Thus ends my first long anticipated intercourse.

The fleet that we helped through the day, before we cast anchor, were more unlucky than even we were, as the most of them were stranded or lost on the Yankee's East, & many of their brave crews, met with mortal grief.

The scene of death is close'd! the mournful strains

mourned, and free.
Deprecate in dying language on the sea;
Yet city, masts, yet symphony complacent,
Lufted, suspended amidst, 'tis cheerfully with fear.
Yel lost companions of Virtue, since!
Dear tree, and peace, and danger are no more;
The tempest now shall bend undaunted by you,
While seen endless in seen the trembling shore.
On you the blast, surely I with rain and snow,
Yet Winter'sacial nights no more shall last;
Unfelt by you the verte seen may glow,
That search the panting earth with lawful heat.
No more the joyful maid, with sprightly stren,
Shall wield the dance to give you welcome home;
Nor hopeless love impart endearing pain.
When far from scenes of social joy you roam.
No more on you wide victory waste you stray,
While hunger and disease your life consume,
While parching thirst, that burneth without alloy.
Forbid the blasted rose of health to bloom.
No more you feel Saturn's mortal breath,
That stains the realms with misery sore;
No more behind pale Pomine, scattering death;
With cruel rage desolate the year.
What though no funeral pomp, no honored diet,
Your hour of death by gear's rounde shall tell;
No weeping friends attend your noble brain,
Who sadly listen to the galley bell.
The tutor's wish, the vain parade of war,
No real anguish to the soul impart;
And oft, alas! the tear that friends bestow
Belies the latent feelings of the heart.
What tho' no daughter I feel your name displays,
Like those who perish in their country's cause.
What though no specie Muse on living lays
Records your dreadful doing with applause,
Call off the flattering marble hide a cenere
With Eblazon's trophies did the spotted name,
And oft, too oft, the cruel Muse severe
The slaves of Vice with never Dying fame.

Yet shall Remembrance from other's veil
Where your scene, and ask with grief sincere
And with compassion at your stage the tale
In silent tribute pay her hidden tears.

January 1812 — This year came in as if it was displeased
with itself, rough & breezy; which we tried to forget by enjoy-
ition of the numerous recreations, that this season of the year abounds
in: among the worst sports, I was up very early one morning
for the purpose of sporty shooting, but had not gone far, when
I was suddenly over-handled by the boys gang: which thought I
I belong to, it mends says I, instantly! whether they believed
or not, I cannot say, at any rate they let me help through
their fingers, & as soon as I got the team out of sight of them
my pace was quickened, & so to the lamp-lighter, to the which
I took speed I was now capable of performing, & I drove my
up to my lastest day, it perhaps never can exceed it. I
lucky get hanced & was then placed at feet with my
own section as my poor bird was by its unnatural tor-
menting master, for a few days: when growing tired of forest &
real confinement I continued out & ran all sides, as in the
final & I should only have to find substitutes, but a
good luck would have it, they never muddled with me afterwiser.

Towards evening I had think, prepare invitation from my
Crown Warden's at Aldbury to go over & spend a few months
with them, till something turned out to my liking & future
welfare in life; I gladly accepted their pleasing offers & went over.
In their house, besides real hospitality, were combined, in
encouraged & enjoyed, all kinds of rural & active sports. Fishing
recreations we made frequent to the banks of the Warrant River
& to acquire Darby's extensive fish ponds, in the neighborhood
where many young boats were placed away in stowing for
the Penny Field 23 of potting in the simplest manner, on their
banks, our 24 rambled collection. In the banks were
some small ponds in which the numerous beautiful & tasty
Venuses seek for the purpose of laying their eggs & bringing
up their young ones. I went towards one of them to get
some of their eggs, but soon sounded retreat so they seemed
to be perfectly secure, coming after me with the greatest
speed with their up caret, Need:—

“The statly Venus
Shows not his snowy plumage to the gale;
But arches proud his neck, with every foot
Rises forward fiercely, and guards his sacred side,
Protecting of his Young.”

At neither of our daily exercises was jumping, running.
Races in the former I was very expert at, being able at last
to leap our attack-yard holl that was about four feet high
at running spring, setting at the distance of four & half
yards from & clearing it on the other side, and.

On one day my activity was nearly cut short, when Mother,
saw wishing for every high Branch that over hung the
yard to be cut off, along Church ladder was procured
I went against the holl that was to come down
I saw the lawns man, mounted to the place & cut away
not been the least aware that it was so resting, it last
each went the brind in two, & away was going precipitately
by lawns, ladder, tree, all; but luckily at this moment
I had the presence of mind to make a spring of catch hole.
of aged neighbouring friend of a branch, which saved me as I fell from a broken limb or perhaps something worse. It reminds me of an instance of an Irish gentleman, who perceived that one of the great branches of an apple tree in his garden had been by some accident vitally blastéd, was determined to

help it off: to effectuate his purpose, the admired son of St. Patrick mounted the tree, & got upon the withered branch, & began very deliberately to saw it off: determined himself with the main

branch. The withered branch, being nearly cut through, gave

way, & down tumbled the gallantehlerian, not akéd to

be still stunned by the fall; a considerably bound by the weight of

the immembrane branches, but still more astonished at the

mystery of this inexplicable accident.

had the pleasure of taking dear Mother in the fig
to Kepan: highly pleased as it was the first time I had
ever been one. Kepan through Kepan to hear Kerman
with small village where we dined. Then to Sturbridge
of Arranbridge, situated on the great north road, on the river

Jasper which has a handsome stone bridge over it — got to

Kepan by coach, neither horse nor Grass seemingly, any

worse for their drive. — Kepan stands upon very

ground of vs very irregularly built. The cathedral is large

heavy majestic pile of building, the inside is quite dark.

I wished much to have seen, but having no time I left.

Dear Mother here at her sister friends, Mr. & Mrs. Metcalfe's
proceeded next morning by easy stages, the road I had gone

before. Nothing happened on the way, save weather singular

& somewhat variable escape for good Horse Captain. The day

being uncommonly warm & & the wind, I continued to drive him

first, letting the reins loose, into a Bland near the road side,

which owing to his eagerness to rush in & the extreme stop-

pin of the bank, caused the fig to our power & force him to

the far side with his head & neck much bent against the
Hedge bank, where he was unable to sit: but last was obliged to leap out behind into the water to escape along the bank to where his head rose, by pulling & chipping I again got him safe on shore. From where we started as fresh as ever, though I could not help laughing at the situation we had as badly as been placed in.

This an excursion to see Bath, Harrow, put up at the adjacent Inn built for the accommodation of strangers, on the north side of the Park, leading to the centre of four beautiful avenues, bordered on each side lofty Beech trees, 80 curving at right angles, where stands erected a quadrangular pillar 100 feet in height, erected in the year 1814, to commemorate the Victories of John Duke of Northwick & to fix the date of the erection of Bath Harrow. On the opposite side of the Woodouch, facing the western avenue is inscribed:

If to perfection these plantations rise,
If they agreeably my hair surprise,
This faithful pillar will their age declare,
Its long as time these characters shall spare.

We now approached the princely Mansion of the most Noble Frederick Earl of Berkeley &; it is built after the same design as Blenheim House is at Woodouch, in Oxfordshire, but in long in front. The whole interior of this noble building is in every respect of the most accurate workmanship, and in statuary produce of costly materials: the paintings are both numerous & highly finished, particularly of the three Mary's. The antique gallery is 100 feet by 20, & contains & three story of marbles. The Hall which is entered through is 50 feet square, & 60 feet high, terminating in a spacious Dome 100 feet high, & beautifully domed with marbles and columns. The north entrance which is smart cut off, is extremely grand & magnificent, & to close to which is front is an elegant Monument to commemorate the Victories of Attilius, Emperor

& Tropalger, which are inscribed on its three sides, in large gold characters. The Park & pleasure grounds are both extensive &
at last our ill-luck again got them out of the way, though I could not help feeling the loss of the scene, which seemed so perfectly appropriate for the spot. We then proceeded to the eastward to ascertain the exact position of the monument. It is a circular building, about 500 yards in circumference, the whole height of which is 80 feet, and contains a splendid temple-like structure, supported by eight Doric columns, the whole height of which is 80 feet. The interior is adorned with100 feet of height, containing a number of columns, the whole height of which is 80 feet. The interior is adorned with

The ruins on the Lake — St. Mary's Lake

Albert Doubell, seven and a shadow.

Regd. 12 miles of land back highly gratified with the walk, that Pasteau had offered me. — For long after this another occasional spot took place among us, that caused the whole family much laughter and amusement: the weather being very cool, we frequently went to town in the river, Fomento, but this time my young cousin attended the plan by getting the current, by shoveling into the deep pool. Pool in the Garden: I get out certainly safe, but not without some little effort. I was forced to work against the wind, the laugh of jokes against me. After this, I measured some scores of times, day after day, to get this great monster, of some current; the water's edge, but and never succeed, he was too young; at last I succeeded him by the following stratagem. I get borrowed, a large bag of lead in this I kept floating about on the pond for several days; at last he felt unable to imitate us, I told him to watch, I went off to a distance; he growing more furious, by urging by this plan, his suspicions left him, of me wanting to stimulate them: at last, he consented to accompany me, and setting off to
either end of the lake; this was all I wanted; nay, I could hardly help from showing too heartily, the exhibition of pleasure, that went on within me of what I was fully bent upon doing.

We got on with some difficulty & pushed off, both agreeing to sit quite still, all most motionless, so we did, but when we had got our distance out in the deepest part, I said to him, you recollect the secret & curious declination you gave me? yes, why then here goes again, throwing myself at the same instant out into the water, up went my end, he divided out, & I Richard & in he went, sure enough our head making adequate splashing: I kept laughing so hard after coming up, that it was with great difficulty I made the shore, & the obstacle rising to the many wide green stuff that lay on the surface of the water & the fright that attended him with him taken so unexpectedly. He was one after this, something like the Dog, who had the Gamester tied to his tail: he never minded its coming near that spot again.

The Westminster with its to see some friends in the Western Country, I accompanied them in their carriages; went through York & basted at Leeds, took well account of miles to the village of Cowton, to see the ground where the Alamance, as it has been called, of England, the great battle was fought between the houses of York and Lancaster, which displaced Henry VI. & elizabeth Edward IV. to the throne of those Realms. Here the folly of the nation was fully exhibited, refusal of 36,000 Englishmen sacrificed their lives in deciding the question, whether a Yorkist Tyrant or an Lancastrian Prince should be their Master. The people took different symbols of Party, the partisans of the house of Lancaster chose the Red Rose as their mark of Distinction, & those of York the White Rose. The Battle was fought on Sunday & lasted several hours, when at last the Lancastrians gave way & Yorkshire prevailed. There ended the long & bloody struggle between the two illustrious Families:
England had long been mad, as was I, lonely;
The brother swiftly shed the brother's blood.
The father swiftly slaughtered his own son.
The son compelled I, was himself to the air,
And this divided York and Lancaster,
Divided in their life divisions.

set off from the pleasing town of Edward 7, passed on through
the borough, noted for its fine cherry orchards, & also for the
species of apple called Morecamp, which tree is raised from
seeders. - Brathetton remarkable for having been the place
where Mozart, wife of King Edward 7, was obliged to stop,
when hunting, it was here delivered of a son, afterwards
named Thomas de Brathetton. It likewise carries on great
trade in its Limestone Quarries, which are peculiarly adapted
for agricultural purposes. - Cragfield, the ruin stone,
by chance, stone bridge, into the next town of Ramsfield;
soon after we left the high north road & took the one on
the right leading to Patefield, where we took up our
abode for a day or two. This town is of great antiquity,
& stands on beautiful eminence, & is approached on one
side by aconsiderable ascent. Three long streets, depend
in the form of the latter I, constitute the principal
part of the town, which is clean, spacious, & airy. Where
the market is now held, formerly stood the cape of St.
toward where it is said formerly now used to erect,
& so on our way leading to the Cape, with five yards round
it was long kept up in memory of this privilege.
The new portion is about an mile out of town & is delightful
fully situated, & well attended during the late week.
This place has sent into the world several great men,
among the many, here, the factious Bishop Wharton,
who wrote the 'Tale of the Newcastle Rider,' & who shared
both Father & without, in this ancient borough for another
of year. But the stately old Castle, now in ruins was once the pride and ornament of this place. It is situated just out of the town on an elevated rock, commanding a most extensive and picturesque view of the surrounding country, which is thickly studded with splendid residences and seats. It is only accessible from the Fell, which near Cartmel borders it from the west. The walls which have been very high and flanked with towers, are now mostly destroyed, & the only part that is now pretty entire, is the keep or round tower. The walls of this building are of extraordinary thickness, it is said one & twenty feet: at the bottom of which is called Dungeon, fifteen feet deep, & nearly six feet square, without any provision for the defence of lodged, & having no outlet for escape of refuse or excreta, as the following tragic event that took place within its walls, will shew.

In the reign of Edward III, Thomas Earl of Lancaster, was brought a prisoner, & detained till the day of his execution. Such was his misfortune, & eventually murdered here. Sir Anthony Woodville, Earl Rivers, Richard Lord Grey, Sir Thomas Vaughan, Sir Richard Davison, were put to death by order of Richard III. & this without even form of trial. — The whole area occupied by this stately & extensive fortress, seems to have been about seven acres, which is now converted to the much more useful purpose of serving as a garden ground, where the Kenmore estate is cultivated to great extent & brought to great perfection, making now some of the most beautiful cottages built both for homes or pleasure. — Having spent some time here very pleasantly, we set off for Windermere, delightfully situated in fine rich country on the side of a hill, sleeping gently to the river Calder, which is here crossed by an elegant stone bridge, on the centre & projecting from the eastern end of the village on the highroads, is an ancient Chapel, built in the richest style of Gothic architecture. It was built by Edward IV. in memory of his father, Richard, Duke of
A view of the battle of Waterloo.

The town is exceedingly well built, and the streets are regular, handsome, spacious. The Parish Church is large and lofty; its structure in the painted style, having a spire that is generally said to be the highest in Yorkshire. A lofty platform of some of the good Church doors, one again set forward, facing through Armadale, once a Royal seat of the English Crown; near it is a very high hill, where are the ruins of a Fortification. The strong People in these parts, were at present in a terrible ferment, about their Majesties, peace of peace. 30 of the nation, 600 had turned out, & determined to force on their own way, every thing that they did not approve of; for this purpose they formed into large societies, marched against the brute, town several Manufacturing Mills & shot a W. Careless, this called out the Magistrates, many men taken prisoners. Indeed such a pitch had they now arrived at, that it was quite dangerous for any one to appear alone, & so one went along; they kept frequently agitating my mind: Oh, you will not ride in that carriage long, things will soon be attended, freedom will come back & then you will be our tenant in return, &c. Had this been really true, if that they felt themselves degraded & tyrannized over by Government, well or unjustly might they have complained & gained the popular sagacity of the Neapolitans, when they hear of any act of oppression, of Masaniello non è Moro!

No! Freedom’s not dead! and though concealed,
Within the law, degraded, peasant heart
Will ere prove a bold inspiring guest;
And though at times the heart seem almost sealed
Against its power, yet still ’twill be revealed.
In passionate hearts, that till its height
In frequent struggles and contempt of rest.
Until it seeks to action—force to yield
The sacred, tyrannic spirit of its god!
Amid a subscription land let richer flow,
Let parch within her palaces reside,
Her nobles be bent, sympathize; but let the man
If honest passion flush the peasant brow.
And then have raisin, have weak, the vile oppressor's price.

If I had seen their case, then would they have been justified in showing their true independence, but it was otherwise; they were led on by sects of treacherous leaders, with false and erroneous ideas of freedom; muddling in their minds, that all should be equally rich, or on the same quality of persons, this of course could never be, for the very next day, some would be equally unequal, as on the day of election.

This theory of theirs is most specious, but in practice it turns out the very dream of a madman. Equality is one of the most consummate absurdities that ever sprang from the brain of apostatical jugglers—sellers who thrust their hand into the pocket of honest industry, or ingenuous talent, & squander the hard-earned profits on profligate slothful or indolent stupendous.

There will always be an inequality among mankind, as long as affection of it is understood & practiced, & the vestible
represent. The one will acquire a larger share of wealth, & its attendant comforts, respect, & numerous of like; & the influence of power, which these will always profess, who have the greatest ability of dominating to the necessities of their fellow creatures. These advantages will inevitably excite envy, & envy as inevitable begets ill-will—hence arises that eternal warfare which the lower orders of society are using against those who have raised themselves by their own merits, or have been raised by the merits of their ancestors, above the common level.
As we were approaching Huddersfield, crossing the canal, we
saw the unpleasant sight of a woman just precipitating herself
into the water, who she fetched for herself, awaiting divorce.
We stayed here several days; all was bustle & commotion, owing
to this being one of the Head-Quarters for the Dragoons, for
the purpose of keeping down the rabble as they styled them
selves. Huddersfield is situated in a magnificent & rich
broad part of the country, but is celebrated for its many
pictures of broad & narrow cloth, larger, &c., &c., by now, but
Leeds. The Market Hall is a curious building of
two stories, divided into two courts, & subdivided into
two ranges like streets, where the Merchandise is exposed for
sale. There are two canals, the Kennet & the Huddersfield,
the former goes to Philby, the latter communicates with
Manchester & has a tunnel nearly three miles & half
in length, cut in solid rock, 7220 yards below the sur-
fice, through the English Appennines. There are places
left at certain distances, where they can stop, should they
meet each other, & notches cut in the upper rock, where
the Boatsmen put their feet, as they lie on their backs
to push the Boats along. There been only just room for
it & the Boats to pass freely. While here I
generally attended the Shanty, who were almost on duty
night & day, actively employed in & about the Town, one
decrying the Neighbourhood to keep the Meddles from collect-
ing in number to destroying the Factories. It had very
appearance of an Enemy's country; seeing them go out with
their rifles drawn & Carbines ready loaded & coming in
next morning, with jaded Horses & riders, all splashed
over with mud & mire, in galloping over the midnight
country. This altogether seemed to draw my attention
& rather pleased my imagination; I began to feel
rather something of a military spirit; yet, I could not forget the sailors for their character; I still liked it best. One morning saw General Hood, as he was turning, his one of their chief leaders, brought in a chaise & four, escorted by fifty to sixty Dragoons with drawn swords; he was taken in the night, not far off this place & was now on his way to secure Bosworth Field. On the same day accompanied him on the road, but not to his final destination. Refused on to Sheffield, small met place, stands on the river Leader; here is an ancient stone told of the Lady of Sir John Acton, who was going to pay before dawn on Christmas Day to the Parish Church (of Danbury) at the distance of three miles, that she was way laid & robbed of her principal attendant murdered. The plan was then in Rome, sent him a letter, narrating to him to make interest with the Pope to erect the chapel into a perpetual church, that the inhabitants might no longer be exposed to the dangers she had encountered, of which request was granted. The following metrical epitome is transcribed from an ancient manuscript:

In time of yore a knight did dwell,
At Castle Hall, near Chapel Well;
This Sir John Acton was his name,
It worthy Baron, great in name;
Lord of this town, as story tells,
When Chapel stood at Chapel-wells; He got this church perpetual made,
And the foundations of it laid
In the same place where now it stands
Upon spot of his own lands;
Behind the house amount appears
At lasting monument of years;
It was erected by the Danes
still piled up with wondrous piles,
it Bacon's day preceded the same.
Before the Norman princes came
The Norseman, wise, pious, true,
its death appeared by Somersday last.
The monuments did the place command
When Henry Tudor ruled the land,
The houses rebuilt, which stood there,
and front adorned with carved wood
By Thomas B. * the miner's name.
Who lived and died on the same.
Hills to the church the living call,
and to the grave they summon all,
and when, by death, one gets a fall,
He's neighbor then, to Death—Hell."*

* Requiem. + At Meryfield forest.

Dunstable was our next stage, it stands at the foot of
a steep hill, near the river Calder, it is admirably situated
for the inland navigation. A superstitious practice of
considerable antiquity still exists here, which consists of rang-
ing the large bell of the church at midnight on Christmas
and this bell is called "The Devil's piping bell."—

After passing over some open country, from which we
had many extensive views, we came to the district, namely,
which produces well known town of Kirkstall, the greatest Whin
Manufacturing place in or out of the Kingdom; there
are besides several large Seabourns. It stands on a slope
at partly on the summit of hill, which rises from the
north bank of the river Otley, & from the top declines into
the east, west, & south. — As we had not much time
to spend in seeing this truly bustling place, we took
a deep and into the Cloth Hall, which are the most remarkable buildings in Lisle. It is here that all the great sales of woollen cloth take place. For the mid-Cloth, or that made of dyed wool, a Hall was erected at the expense of the manufacturers. This building is 120 yards long, 60 yards broad, and divided into six departments, each containing two rows of stands, the whole number of which are 1800. Each stand is valued at from 5 to 10 l. The whole or undyed Cloth Hall is constructed on the same plan as the former; it contains 1200 stands, each worth from 3 to 5 l. The market days are Tuesday and Saturday, at which times only the Merchants are permitted to buy, or even look at the Cloth. The regulations are similar to those in bath, to tend greatly to promote regularity of ration. The Market are held in the forenoon, and closed by the ringing of a bell; in about one hour the Merchants meet in each Department, appearing before his stand, and the sales immediately commence. At the end of an hour, a second bell announces the approach of the closing of the market; and the sound of the third bell, in a quarter of an hour afterwards, terminates the business of the day. Each Merchant now quits the Hall in pairs of as many, for several for the merchant. The first bell is heard, and I suppose, in the short space of an hour, on quarter transactions are completed, often to the amount of 15, 20, or even 30,000 l.

By noon we left this place, that at 9 o'clock the next morning, 1st April, we started our journey through Leicester, York, and arrived at Halt, after a short sojourn in the town, where we again enjoyed a comfortable and good cup of tea. In the course of the journey, we had experienced, on our late journey.
My Cousin now often reproved me for that I would
follow a Military Life, as they thought it would best
suit, in most respects, at any rate to try the Militia as
if I should like it. So this at first I did not even
as much as think of, as I had always rather contumely
for a Soldier; but when some among the Militia met
lately in the western country & the thoughts of settling foreign
countries of seeing something of life, besides filling up
some station in this life of what is greater & more to
my feelings & mind, employment of my time, which always
seemed barren to me when nothing to do; with these ideas,
I consented to their one calling me only kind to us. They
sent off a letter to their friend Colonel Dixon of the first
West York Militia & then to Lord Dixon, commander of the
South York Militia, for an emergency in their Regiment,
but both returned an answer that there was not an emergency,
so such offers were then quite complete. I was returned
to Hull after about six months, where I had
since been as one of their own family & received every kindness
of friendship & hospitality that I could wish. He has been
shown me from my nearest Relations; then after
I got home I applied through the friendship of the Barker
family, to Colonel Meadon, who commanded the last York
Militia for a Commission in his Regiment. A letter
was sent & an answer was returned, that an answer might
not be expected in a short time, as he was then absent at
his country seat at Wincheast in Ireland. On the
interval, the statements of this year over spending money
& generally away, generally with my late Schoolfellows &
been friends, Anthony Lawson, estate of Epper, who
was as liberal, free & really good hearted a Companion, as
was ever made one of; his greatest fault was too much liberalitiy with his peace & means. At he was particular
and of the water as well as truly myself, we frequented
a boat & man & had joyous trips together. One day we got
me for the whole day, for the purpose of going down to the main
of the Nautilus, & it had nearly been on my one to me, the fol-de-
no the particulars of the day's Cruise. After providing our
elves with apples & plentiful stock of good cheer, we launched our
boat, touched at Paul where we had half an hour's stay,
embarked again & were soon with fair wind & rapid tide
sighted down to Graysby Rocks, where we went on board a
brig, till the tide returned. The vessel going up afterwards,
the boatman with our consent, acted as their boat: I stood
the boat along side for some distance with a rope attached
to her; at last I prevailed them to let her go, as I had spin
mind & wanted to call at Paul for the articles we had left
there; they obeyed, I soon shot ahead, but had notadvanced
for, when a brisk wind sprung up, directly down the river
increased to a gale, when opposite Paul it was quite dark, so
I gave up going there; a Keep passed me near about it nearly
soon me down, I hailed them, but they either would not or
could not hear me, as they made no reply; soon after some
boat came close to me, we hailed each other; they told me to
take in sail, I said I was by myself & could not as at the
so hard; they said I must mind & keep her close to the wind
& keep company with them; but coming to the quantity
of sail I was obliged to carry against my will, I soon lost
sight of them. I now kept tacking frequently & at last got
opposite to Hull, but fearing the vessels that lay out
near the Garrison, lest I should in the dark come foul of
them, I kept a good quarter of sail outside; but just at
this time, the Tide was unkindly returning & the wind fell
to gentle breezes direct from the land, drove me further out
& in spite of my able steering, I drifted down to a long
which I hauled at about half past 11 o’clock: they answered a bell. I found it the same that I had left; the Captain came up and gave me a hearty damn or two & then retired: I asked them to send me on shore, but he would not suffer them. The tide by this, had now fallen considerably & was of course running down swiftly & I had no alternative but to act upon two things; one was to anchor the boat & sleep in her, so the boat of a Captain would not suffer me to stay on board or to push off for the shore; the better I choose, first knowing with the Master, I then gave her all the head way I could & steered her shore, abreast below the Gangway, after much difficulty & exertion of strength as the wind was strong against me. After about time I fell to pushing her up along the shore, but found my props so very slow, owing to the head wind, standing so deep in the mud that I gave this up & jumped out almost deep into the water & mud & succeeded after an hour’s work to constant pushing behind her stern in making the long Pier that forms the Harbour side, but in running down to the end of it, the tide was so rapid that I was twice with my most able exertions swept out to the Dolphin & nothing but jumping out again saved me from being carried into the current, which I had left on hours before; by resting a little I gained renewed strength, & after going over the same trouble, I succeeded in catching hold of the Pier end, which enables me to push fully this time on doubling & getting in the inner side, but lost ground again & again, owing to the numerous reefs that were very near the Harbour, these at last I overcome & got the boat round along side some steps by about half past 2 o’clock in the morning & arrived at home safe, though much fatigued & exhausted both in body & mind. Poor dear Mother was set, of course very much
frightened & thought of nothing else but that I was ordered is they had sent out some frequently in search of me & partic.ally the men who owned the boat, who was both missing for me & his own property which he was very sure, he stood never see more, as it blew so heavy agall & I had so much sail set. He was at a house by a school near morning bringing the news that he had found his boat, safely more in the river & hoped to hear that I was safe; this was clearly proved to him by myself appearing before him, which cheered his countenance, & with a glass of rum & the further promise of meeting, he left highly elated.

As I have just received an appointment, so on board in the East York Militia, I shall now close my present kind of Yeoman exploits, as I enterupon new career in life. I hope my fair reader, as I before stated in my Preface, may not think that these so small little incidents & events as the foregoing, too tedious & unwelcome for their general, but find something in them to amuse; for to me the recollection of days spent in open the region in such simple occupation done with applying effect & stronger impression on the mind than those passed in polished society, where all around, is but truly only trifles:

Yes, memory, thou with dwell on all the past,
of childhod's early days, of youthful years;
With op'ns thy rich store, and scarce them cast.
It brighter sun than that whicb oft appears
to give our latter days, when clouds descend.
And hope are for I whose time shall have an end.

December 10th 1812 — The official letter I received on board Boston Castle near Dublin, the Head Quarters of the Regiment where I was to be by the 21st of the present
month, having no time to spare & wishing to go by water I packed up some clothes & engaged a passage on one of the fine Scotch steamers, Captain Thompson for the Port of Leith.

10 — Having parted with all my friends the day before in choppy & unprepossessing winds, my mother & sister accompanied by Uncle to the place of Embarkation. The weather though wet was unusually fine, a steady, strong & fair breeze from the southward gave us hopes that we should have a quick & pleasant passage. — Dear Mother this turn was much more gratifying with my present undertaking, as it was for more suitable to my circumstances & might have more probably to heighten both with these dear relations in my mind, we parted mercifully & cheerfully. The steamer been all ready we steamed out & in a few minutes we were out of hearing, but not as out of sight as the warm, kindhearted on both sides, kept up for some time their lively, trembling motion; for our dear,5 kind mother was as distantly fond of us all, that she never knew what to do too much for us & never wished us long to be away from her. I would often sound me by saying, as of the world, out of sight, sick, out of mind; but that she well knew would not be the case with me, for I can only say with a love Divine to —

"Forget thee? — How to dream by night, and muse on the by day of all the wishful deep and with a poet's heart can say: A prayer of absence, bethink thee to heaven's protecting power, and willed thoughts that sail to thee — a thousand in one hour. Of busy Nancy, blanking thee with all my fancies left, if this thou call it "forgetting" then, indeed, that's be forgot!  
"Forget thee? — "Tis the first-days forget their sweetest time!  
"Forget thee? — "Tis the sea forgets to swell beneath the moon;  
"Forget thee? — "Tis the thirty flowers forget to break the one's refreshing dew;"
They all forget their "own dear land," & its "mountains wild & blue,"

"fjord each old familiar face, each long remembered spot."

When these things are forgot by thee, then shall be forgot

"Help! if thou canst a mother's peace, still calm & lovely be;"

"For, God forbid! thy gladsome heart should grow l_g._shaped form.

"Half an hour yet opposite the high land of Paul, we

seen of a far distant island which formerly was

"the same implies, but now connected with the main

land by strong embankments, is every rich & noble tree.

Came in sight of Great Garden, a small island near the

island, where the shipping generally by either

wind bound or waiting the tide. The sets of the tide in

this part is removal & intricate & when the wind blows

hearty as it was Dec. forms disagreeable & heavy cope

slowly; it been direct from the southward & quite fair.

Captain Thompson thought he could venture upon taking

the same passage that is between the Speron Point &

the strong banks & though very narrow & seldom gone;

yet with the wind as it was, is passed in short time

of 8, without Danger & saves eight or ten miles standing set

to sea--Having got the channel well opened the captain

ordered the Helm hard a weather, which put the vessel

right before the wind & we went on dashing through the

obstruction Spyway:

"Saw up the helm a weather!" the Captain said,

"Cast off the wheel, the helm a weather flies,

the seas it guiding power, and were space,

not one the fore-sail right astern, they break;

with equal sheets set go, the hollering sail

spread a broad canvas to the sweeping gale.

While s of the beam the shipTHB &""Ghi""---

the Helm the attention to some affairs;

its in present, along the aerial way,

With swift eye the falcon marks his prey.
Each motion watched of the beautiful chase, obliquely whirling through the fluid space, its course guided by the steersman's glowing hands, the regent helm his motion still commands.

The other schooner that was in company with us, over the same way in the course of half an hour we were out of this dangerous & too often fatal shores—Spurnhead is the utmost part of Yorkshire & is entered by a long narrow neck of sandy land into the Humber, where there are two light houses. The heavy banks are about half a mile from the main land & as we draw near formed apart of it. They are about half a mile from the shore. They extend nearly two miles out to sea, in a North East direction, & consist of a shelving kind of rock, which, being with the tides & having very little water over them at any time, forms most dangerous navigation, particular to vessels entering the Humber from the Northward. At the outer end, for the greater safety & quainter there is a flashing light—Having got all sail set, we could weather with setting gale, we went on at safe rate, by noon we made the Key of Humbling, ten; it is only 4 extensive Bay & over near to the numerous shelving that take shelter in its waters from the pitiful storm. The Key & the town of Humblington were plain to be seen, with the high lands behind & the main (Drake's rider) at anchor & the noble left cliffs of Flamborough on the north, gave the effect of a highly pleasing & picturesque piece of marine scenery, by which we came close up to Flamborough Head, which is really a magnificent object: these cliffs are of an amazing grand order & stupendous height, rising perpendicular I suppose from 2 to 600 feet; they are composed of amending limestone rock, of many whitenesses, & there are from appearance several extensive Caverns at the bottom, caused no doubt by the
turbulent vigour of the sea. This promontory is the confluence of an immense number of streams. A series of sparks causes much diversion to the Porters. On the top of the cliff is a slight house, which can be seen 1 believe further out to sea than any other on the eastern coast.

For those who are capable of appreciating the utmost beauties of the wild, grand, and sublime, it will be highly gratifying to see from the sea, this stupendous promontory, which extends the whole neighbourhood of Hamble, Bredington, and the Quay, constitute a scene of highly interesting and peculiar scenery, in which the sublime and beautiful are purely blended; and strikingly contrasted—about seven miles northward is Bredington another bold rocky promontory which descends into the sea nearly half a mile, forming a kind of headland; beneath which many a coaster with its hardy crew has taken shelter and been saved from shipwreck.

We continued our course under the same prey of sail, and by about we were opposite the mouth of a town of Scarborough. It is situated on the shore of a beautiful bay, rising from the shore in the form of an amphitheatre. Edge towards our edge, the main scene of the dike, situated towards the north, where the ruins of the ancient Castle down the base of lofty promontory on the north is the celebrated site of Oliver's Mount exhibiting an object on the west. The town is very commodious, & the Harbour easy of access, but is the only port between the Hamble & Lynemouth, where ships of large burden can find safety refuge in the violent easterly gales which frequently prevail on this coast:

Scarborough! along thy rocky coast, and bay, and crescent sands, clean, with heast waves spry, hurl his huge billows, in the stormy seas,
On the rude pier, that dars to check his power:
Or rushes on the dark stupendous rock,
Which.framework defence, holdfast of the ship,—
Peering the ancient & stupendous Castle, once the
glory & still the ornament of the town, the misty con-
templates, while the eye is gratified with its stately
& highly picturesque appearance. The ruins are on the
western extremity of every lofty promontory, elevated
more than 300 feet on the southern, & 350 feet on the north
side, above the level of the sea; & presenting to the north,
the east, & south, exact range of perpendicular rocks, com-
pletely inescapable. Its western aspect is also bold
and majestic, being a high, steep, rocky slope, com-
monly called the Tower and the Bay:
Here, stands the marauding Castle's lofty tower,
Once a strong bulwark in contention's hour,—
Now lone and sad, it says, or seems to say,
Time, and untenable gales, have torn my strength away.
Years have roll'd on, yet this dark refuges near
The lofty form, whose grandeur still appears.

The gale still continues strong & all was well, save a
little nautical in myself; a squeamishness had pervaded
my whole frame, so that I eat not as readily, the
sea was high & we on near ahead of the high
rigged shaws that break Robin Hood's stay; this place
is noted for its inlet, where & its numerous fishermen,
who supply the adjacent country with herring of all sorts
of fish in this season. And formerly renowned for being
the retreat of that famous Captain, Robin Hood & his
banditti, who, when closely pursued, had always an
advantage at this place, number of small fishing vessels,
in which putting off to sea, he eluded the vigilance
of his presence, and bid defiance to the whole power of the English nation, civil and military.

By dusk we neared the ancient town of Whitley, just reaching the outskirts of this cold, bleak, singular place, standing on two opposite declivities, at the mouth of the lake, by which they are connected by a drawbridge. The church & the abbey are two conspicuous objects, being situated on a commanding eminence to the south-east of town, 83 between the valley that the River Esk meanders through, and seen the growing height of the bleak moor. There being every danger of rocks, laying to the eastward of the harbour, full three quarters of a mile & having slopes within it of only 600 yards, called the Hedeway & right coming on, we start further out to sea: as the evening coming on, we safely we took our departure from Hunts Cliff, the north-east part of Yorkshire, voyaging the wide estuary of the Humber; turned in & had shortly kept till the peak of Dawn, when I arose wishing to see as much of the coast as I could: the sea continued in the same quarter & the morning broke out with all its scenic attractions, the sun going at intervals its en-lightening rays, which shone soft & delightfully on the approaching coast of Northumberland:

The splendid glory of the eastern sky, Wh! who can see, and yet remain I remain?

Is there a heart, or can there be an eye

That feels not ecstasy! or sees in vain

These works sublime of that almighty power

Who brought from darkness this transcendent land

Refused during our midnight watch the whole coast.
of the Shore of Derham & the noted towns of Northumberland. Eyemouth, &c. objects, near the land shunt the small Port of Alnwick in Northumberland, noted for its trade in coal & salt. By this time I had got the squamishness of the seaside off me. Beat a hearty seaman's breakfast. Came close to Coquet Island about nine in circumference, &c. Warkworth Castle on the Coquet river, splendid seat of the Duke of Northumberland; a little further up is the hermitage of Warkworth, celebrated in the ancient ballad of the Hermit of Warkworth. Four or five miles inland stands Otterwick Castle; the magnificent seat & chief residence of the Dukes; it seems an most noble & princely pile of buildings. Otterwick stands on the sea shore & is lined by the handsome mansion of Earl Grey. This part of the country has a very fine & level appearance, far inland are distinctly seen appearing above all others, the lofty & renowned Cheviot Hills, 2600 feet in height. They formed a fine chase, particularly called cheesy chase, & hence the well known ballad of that name founded on an encounter which took place at Otterburn in 1309, between the Earl Percy and Douglas. By 11 ached made dimembre Brunt; aloxe to the north west are the extensive remains of Bamborough Castle, only accessible on the earth, it said to have been built by King Dec 589. The venerable & rugged appearance of this celebrated castle, situated on so bleak a spot on a breach of a precipice, nearly surrounded by the frozen temperatures, once seen, are a good specimen of Balances strong holds in the remotest era of the Saxons in Britain. It is seated on the corner of a rock, triangular in figure, on
of the points projecting into the sea. Some of the buildings stand on the brink of the rocks; its appearance towards the sea is very lofty, being about 150 feet above the level of it. Lord Melfort, earl of Northumberland, in his defection from William II in 1095, took refuge. Lord Crew, bishop of Durham, purchased the castle & manor after the rebellion of 1415, and bequeathed them for many benevolent purposes, particularly that of offering relief to seamen in distress that happens to be cast on the dangerous coast; the following are some of the particulars.

It may serve further to be noted, if any vessel is in distress, a large flag is hoisted upon the same seaport, at all in one of the factories, as seen on every thick day. An observatory, or watch tower, is in another factory, where an officer is to attend every morning at daybreak, during the winter months, to look out of any ships be in distress. In every great storm, his men on horseback are sent from the castle to patrol along the coast, from them set to admire that in case of any accident, one may remain by the ship, the other return to alarm the castle. Whichever brings the first notice of a vessel in distress is entitled to a premium in proportion to the distance to the castle; if between 12 and 15 miles, it is three in the morning, the premium is doubled. There are likewise scarce, led, 8 supports, 8 pins, 8 stakes for preventing their goods saved from the wreck. 8 beams for every ship, 8 pins for securing vessels; 8 ladders, 8 Bailey, 8 cable, 8 ropes, 8 every necessary to ready for the relief of ships in distress. 8 when any dead bodies are cast on shore, if any 8 funeral expenses are furnished gratis. And for all which, the mariner is indebted to the benevolence of the late Lord Crew, Bishop of Durham.

By thee inspired, the generous breast,
In helping others only thirst,
With godliness, large and free,
Delights the widow's heart to stay,
To teach the blind their smoothest way,
And aid the feeble hence.

Baffed close by the Tems islands, the largest is the highest of the group, sits & is higher to the southward & has a lighthouse on it. The Staple is another cluster of small islands separated by narrow channels, & filling the space of half a league; the southernmost, is the greatest, & has, on its southern side, some tall rocks, like pilers, so just high, called the Pinnacles; here is likewise a light house, to assist the seamen sailors to navigate these dangerous passages, both with all their utmost power, the watery element too often excess in destroying these both.

By 12 which we were abreast of Holy Island, 38 though opposite to Northumberland, is subject in civil matters to the County of Durham. Its figure is, that of a square, about 3/4 of a mile over, with long promontory projecting nearly two miles towards the coast, from which it is separated by a narrow channel from the main land, & is inhabited of horses & carriages every time. On the south of the island stands the town, chiefly inhabited by fishermen.

A bay, on the east of it, is small harbour, well known to seamen for the shelter it affords during an eastern storm; on the opposite side is the Castle, situated on lofty rock, only accessible by narrow winding path. — We were still continuing our rapid course & it was truly pleasing sight to behold how gracefully it lay our two companions.

Volithic gales through the mild broken waves, & bore the hills & Dales kept opening to our rear & then shutting as
quickly. Dinner soaked up the joy of dinner waiting. We soon descended & dined with our new acquaintances, but I for me did not eat myself entirely with their substantial Dutch pot; chintz of soup made of vegetables & mutton, which they seem not to do & pasted too. — By 2 which we were taken in with the ancient Town of Denbigh upon Land, a town on bounty of itself, which bought part of the Halber of England is not within the body of any English county, but belongs on exempt D peculiar jurisdiction & many privileges. It is seated in the north of Scotch side of the Pennies, on an easy incline, almost close to the German Ocean; which from two built of stone & the old walls that surrounded the town falling fast to decay, give it but a slight & many appearance. Namely it was the Theatre of many renowned battles between the Scotch & English: as such both nations considered it a place of great importance, which rendered it a scene of constant bloodshed. There is a fine bridge over the Pennies, 72 feet, 8 7/12 feet wide, supported by 13 arches. This new one plays 400 men in salmon fishing. They are now building another Pier, which is expected will be of great utility in defending the harbour. Length, when finished, 965 yards from the land; breadth from 24 to 60 feet. It is little above the town, to the northeast, on the extensive ruins of the Castle, one place of high importance, but now almost level with the ground; a square polygonal Tower, situated about 1000 feet from it, called the Bell Tower, deriving its name from a Bell it contains, which was rung at the approach of an enemy. — The land between Denbigh & Eyemouth is called the Highland of Kelph, & has a remarkable long & regular high appearance; the latter place is in Scotland, so now I have beheld, for the first time, fair Scotland the land of lakes. This part of the Coast abounds with all kinds
of Rock — from hence further, we came to the remarkable high land called St. Victors Rock, which when you first approach it, appears like an island; here the rocks are perpendicular, more than 200 feet above high water mark; it is the termination of the Canaanmore Hills in the west & serves as a landmark for shipping. The rising of the water has produced some awful & singular decoration, exhibiting figures extremely fantastic. This place is much frequented by the Spermonde, who have fine abodes of sport, among the mazes of rocks that indent to it on accessible sides. The next was here more move to the southeast, which made us take our course southerly, the wind just the same, making our little vessels plunge & from the sea. — The next place we made was Santa Cruz, it is a Royal borough in the County of Naching. The harbour bottom is of solid rock & difficult of access, but is of great safety for shipping, & is defended by a battery. This town is of great antiquity, deriving its name from Bar, a certain officer, on whom Remothouse bestowed it for his valour against the Brits. The Castle of Santa Cruz famed in the history of Santorini, is now in ruins. It stood west of the harbour on rocks projecting into the sea, & before the sea of stillness, must have been deemed impregnable. History relates among the many things that happened in this place, that Edward II. after his defeat at Homoshein fled better. & effected his escape to England in a fishing boat, between the Castle & the harbour is a rock or island, on which the battery is erected. It consists of beautiful basaltic columns of red stone, interspersed with veins of Jasper. On this beach, we found various kinds of shells. The sea shore here is above a hundred feet perpendicular, particularly romantic, & exquisitely rocky & dangerous. Where terminates to the southeast, the eastern heights called Canaanmore Hills. — Passed the Light of Cyngham, to the Cape of
The Helvetian Cradle, then close to Forteller Es Castle, now
in ruins, stands surrounded on three sides by the sea, & on
the landward by a deep passage & drawbridge. This Castle
was one of the strongest held the Douglas family had. Its
ruins are much diminished, commanding a fine view of the
sea, Bay Loch &c. — Sealed between the mainland & the
Bay; this is almost remarkable & singular. Rock, situated
about mile from the south shore of the Bay, near Kirk
Brooch. While we were passing it was being employed to
grand sight to see the waves lashing their angry & broken
forms against its base & running up its sides, as if in
intent to swallowing it up; & though thus exposed for ages
in such, its situation, yet has it not moved its form
fixed hold.

Then great proud rock, which, midst the being flood,
High lifts its head, and wades the leprous bank;
Amore I by tempest, which around it storms,
And midway threaten to destroy its form;
Imortalus billows, frying at its feet,
Infant, sage to move its form pit & seat.

This rock is about mile in circumference & the highest
part, on which there is a spring of excellent water, is 20 foot
high above the sea, & is visible at considerable distance, being
a whitish appearance composed of the innumerable birds which
nest here. It is steep & inaccessible on all sides except the
south west, & even there it is difficult to climb up with
the assistance of a rope ladder. The Sea Rock, which was once
the state prison of Skye, is now in ruins. There the celebrated
Edenure Eskimo, the author of the succession, was born, her
mother being imprisoned for her religious opinions. This rock
likewise became notorious, by a desperate act of Piracy
who in the interest of King James, had professed of it
after the Revolution: & after having for some committed great
Depredations on the surrounding seas, by means of a boat.
which they contended to head up \& down at pleasure, they were at length started out, after having conferred upon the rocks the honor of being the last place, in great Britain, that held out for King James. It is now only noted for its great \& famous flocks of sea-fowl which nest to it in spring for abiding place, when the surface of it is almost covered with their, nests, eggs, \& young. The most esteemed among these birds is the Gannet, or Seabird.

These, which arrive in June, retire in September, \& are taken in great numbers for the Orkney's market: the Island letting at a high annual rent. This \& Helga, \& Stella, are the only places in Scotland, where these Seabirds breed. — We may now be said to have entered the noble \& extensive Firth of Forth which is here 18 to 20 miles broad \& contracting upwards as far as the eye can see, to the width of two miles near Forthmerry: the view is fine, bold \& picturesque, seeing the whole coast of the high lands of Fife-shire, from Inchrye to Inverkeithing; key Island, Lomond \& its shore \& the north shore, from whence to where we were off the shore of Bridgington, which with the numerous reflets on the Firth, acting upon \& fire, beaked on the west at some 60 miles distance, of the towering Ben Lomond, \& the Seen just gliding down, gave it altogether most animating \& sublime effect; —

How beautiful the evening beams are falling on the sea.
Where many a white sail pleasantly is moving up and down;
There is not a cloud the sun to shroud, the sky from chasms free.
And as on a panting landscape slope forests, towns, and towns
So briskly fair, and every where, the features of the scene,
That earth appears a resting place, where angels might alight;
If of sorrow or a rentant in human heart had been,
And the son of the summer months had never suffered slight.
Now sinks the sun—a twilight hour engulfs the sea and sky.

The small waves murmure on the beach as turs a dizzy spray.

The trill of the birds from yonder grove, at Dilly mingles on.

The evening star peeps south after above the hills of grey.

The hill, a mile south-west, is the seaport of North Berwick.

A little mile inland of it, is a high, round, conical hill,

called North Berwick Law, which is very remarkable in appearance.

Taking its point to the E. is the Law, the point of the east.

Up to this time, we had been going on swimmingly, but at all sudden, our sails shortened. We become

a bill of west, quite materially. Dead, becalmed! It was our

aim to see having got behind the last high hill, from whence the forenoon gale blew. We continued in the

stream of southwest columns, for nearly an hour. Before we had just about gained its outer edge, the sun took

its departure, which caused the wind to go down, but it not, the Captain says we should have had the quicker
its passage, he had ever made. Our course was parallel our

neigh Island's which give their aid in forming this pleasing
marine sketch. Every death, smile from the shore, in our
round & stop on all sides; one mile westward is land.

Island, a then distant another mile, is Floda, which crosses
reach, having a hole through it of a singular appearance,
when there is rough & rolling sea, has every fine, terrific effect, as it reaches through its rugged side.

The Floda is another black reach, equal distant with the
west, but lays closer inshore & has no passage between
for reefs. From this point we took our direction, our
west, leaving the capacious bay of etherlad yon the left
as approached the upper end of the bay, every thing around
became more striking & interesting, best by night.

Isle.
At sunrise, they torch, bright day, and then arose
In gentle silence, calm, mysterious light,
And spread they purple mantle o’er the skies,
With friendly branches shade us from the sight.
Far from the listener’s ear have turned flee,
And hides the gaudy day’s ride, gleaming light;
Let none but Theophanes with trembling eye
So silence gaze, from out the darkening sky—

10 O’clock we came to an anchor close to Leith
Harbour, having run the distance of 270 miles in the short
space of eight & thirty hours. Having crossed the
night from Leith, I slept on board. Had not the
wind failed us at the month of the north, we should
have been here two hours sooner, making an average of
12 miles the hour. Having crossed Leith and the night
been dark, I slept on board.

20 Having first shared with the hearty & hearty
breakfast, Captain Thompson in aged & substantial
fellow, I landed for the first time in fair Leith.

The town is part of Leith, and
its harbour. The town is apart of Leith, which forms the
harbour, & divides the town into two parts, called north
& south Leith, which communicate by two Draw bridges
across the harbour. There are several public buildings,
among the rest, is the Leith Parish Church, an ancient
splendid & handsome gable structure; yet Leith upon the
whole, the streets being narrow & dirty, & the houses old and
uneasiness, has a sort of mournful appearance. The basin is very
extensive, on the north side of the town are some fine dry
beach ridges. The most remarkable object here is the Citadel,
the only remains of a fortification erected by Oliver Cromwell;
the strong entrance gate to which, however, still exists.

Trees of some of the bastions may otherwise be readily
perceived. To the westward is a battery for the protection
of the shipping & the harbour which it fully commands.

It is now the head-quarters of the Train of Artillery of
Scotland. This being only a tide harbour, the banks at
low-water are very extensive, & prove highly inconvenient to
the shipping, & particularly to the passage boats which sail
from this point to Ardrossan in Ayrshire. Near to the town
are some extensive sandbanks or sandbanks, where there are some
excellent basins, & where the Inhabitants recreate themselves
with the national game of golf. From the pier which
is constructed of wood, the spectator has a fine view of the
Firth, which is here seven miles broad, increasing in breadth
to the eastward & contracting to the westward. It is

Dunbarton is the most conspicuous, it is an elevated rock,
covered in many places with fine earth, & stands 2 miles
off in the middle of the Firth. It derives its name from
the gallant Keith, who is greatly signalised himself at the
battle of Bannockburn, against the Scots. On the left there is
an excellent spring, which the shipping with water &
also a lovely & handsome light-house, with a revolving
light, which assumes its lofty summit, from whence there
is a fine view of the city of Dunbar, the sea, its
islands, & the shore on either side. This island makes appear
in the history of Dunbar, sometimes used as a prison. In
another time as place of banishment for diseased people.
...sent here to await the issue of their melodies. At one period it was fortified: the ruins of the building still remain. Anselm of St. Columba, is another island within miles of the coast of Napier, here is seen of its monastery, founded by Alexander I. in 1443, to record his preservation from a storm that came on while evagrying the Firth, when, by a miracle, he was landed safe on the Island, where the only inhabitant was a hermit, who entertained the holy for those days with shell fish, milk from a cow, the hermit's only companion, & the king in gratitude to the saint, dedicated it to St. Columba.

On the beaco we numerous shipping which with the Men of War lying near Unstheith presents upon the whole every likeness of picturesque ruin. Returning through the town, I observed that Butchers are called Balears, an old regarding epithet, but much to the purpose.

I now left death for Orkna by every road north, called the Wathi, nearly two miles of gentle ascent, having a spacious fast path on each side; it is a charming and pleasing promenade, & is a general scene of much bucolic, the interest of which is not a little increased by the number of persons walking from one to the other, & the numerous equipages, coaches, chariots, &c. peeping & repajing: death is to Orkna, what Death is to Plymouth. The building on fast approaching each other, & on the course of a few years, they will be united into one great city. Called upon Lieutenant Booth a brother officer of the East York; drank tea & took a bed with them; he & his Lady, daughter of Mr. Barker of Hull, very pleasant & agreeable, set me into a few secrets that new comers are generally
joked with, warned me about Brown Bess, that I should have to keep it to her if I ever come to see her again. After some time past, I finished it out, the bullets so named signified—

21st—Friend Booth took me to look round the city, few sites that I have yet seen, present such variety of picturesque & interesting objects, as Edinburgh. It stands on elevated ground, & may be said to be built on three hills parallel to each other. On the central of the highest hill is the ancient part of the city. From the Palace of Holyrood House, it gradually ascends, nearly in a straight line, & is terminated on the west by an innumerable & almost perpendicular rock, on which is mounted the noble Castle. The situation is highly romantic, being surrounded on all sides by lofty hills, excepting on the north, where the ascent is gentle to the North of Forth. It is bounded to the east by the hills of Blackford, Blackford, & Portland. Is it on the west by Corstorphine Hill. From each of these it commands the most beautiful & extensive views of the surrounding country, & to be obtained. They form over, magnificent amphitheatre, almost surrounding the town, & opening towards the sea. Indeed to whatever part of the distant hills his eye, he cannot fail to be struck with the multitude of interesting objects which attract his attention, in this, the Scottish metropolis. But more of Edinburgh another time. —By noon I set off to walk 10 miles to find quarters near the southern banks of the Forth. On leaving the Capital on the east, many objects present themselves worthy the traveller's notice. The Palace of Holyrood, & Salisbury Craigie, with its three butt towers, rising beyond them, are two objects very striking as near a city. Kirkhill towers capable of holding 1000 cavalry at Portobello, & a well cultivated country, mark the prospect.
for many miles after leaving Edinburgh. Two miles walk
brought me to Portobello, so named by a sailor who built
the first house. It is a flourishing and beautiful village,
embellished with many genteel houses, & stands close to
the sea shore, which, at low water, presents a fine ex-
panded tract of soft, but dry sand, & is much frequen-
ted in the season by the Electors for a sea bathing.
The inhabitants carry on an considerable trade in making
stoneware, & various preparations of lead. The country
around is sick & variable. - Proceeding on to Musselburgh
there are some capital views. The bay, the leaf beach, &
North Berwick Law, abound the views on the east,
& the Lammermuir hills on the south. Musselburgh
is situated at the mouth of the river Esk, & consists prin-
cipally of one well paved street, which is broad at the
extremities, but grows narrower towards the middle. when
the Prison & Swamp house are situated. The old Bridge
over the Esk, is famous in history, from the English
fleet firing on the castle, &c. when preying, before the
fateful battle of Pinkie: the sea is now at such a distance
that no shot could reach it. Musselburgh & Musselburgh
may be called the same village; the sea is the only line of de-
modation, which is here crossed by three bridges. This
place has manufactures of salt, starch, earthenware, heather,
hering nets, &c. At the west end of the town are extensive
licks, on which is the race ground. The walks belonging
to Dalhie House, the Duke of Buccleugh's, from here have
a fine effect. In Pinkie house, the seat of the Duke of
Fife has an ancient appearance, & gave name to the fateful
battle of Pinkie. Here was stationed the first Royal select
Fire Corps of men. On my walk to Breedsypan I met
numerous herds of highlanders, mostly women, barefooted.
& concluded, with heavy loads of Oysters on their backs, they led me Indian style in America an appearance of joy, their feet turned in, moving in glee. One of the old women who led the Car, seeing me, called, I presume, a placative melancholy dirge, which my approach did not in the least intercept, as they never seemed to look up or rove from the direct course they had so often trodden but kept their heads inclined forward with their eyes steadfastly fixed on the ground before them. The way they carry their burden, is in large square baskets or hampers on the upper part of the back with only a broad bandage passing from it, round their foreheads to hold it on so their arms are hanging down loose by their sides, saying to 15 fkr, to balance & adjust their gait; in this manner they will trudge the whole day through, 15 thus with the astonishing weight of four hundred weight upwards. Some of them will even add another basket on the top of it; this I could not possibly have believed, had I not seen it, for it had been corroborated by others of undeniable fact.

Soon after I left here I took the left hand road to Bras- blanko; this place is noted for its salt-works which is extracted from sea-water, & its manufacture of Carthage oil of Petrol, spirit of Salt, Cognac-Bourbon, & liqueur. Bras is also celebrated for the excellence of the Oysters caught in the bay, commonly called Pardon Oysters. The town consists of a street about half a mile in length; the houses are generally antiquated, & the whole place has a sable appearance. A little above this village, the battle of Prestonpans or Pinkie was fought by the King's troops, under Sir John Cope, & defeated by the Highlanders who fought for the Pretender. Passed through Cockermuir to Str.-Seaton, where I was met with the Commandant of the Regiment,
Captain Stewart a Hero of Egypt, who greeted me with his noble name & a bed under his roof for a few days.

22—Waked up early to breakfast at the house, built in the form of a Castle & stands on the ground where the De Montferrands' stables once stood; it belongs to Lord Thyne & is now let for the use of officers barracks. Got introduced to eight or ten of my brother companions, old & young, & tomorrow I dine with them.

23—This day arrived with both pleasure & pain to myself, for I had to attend the ship for the first time & render the official ceremony of a set of strangers; men of the world, lovely & full of quizzical humour; but as I had begun like the rest that went before me, I took courage & soon set at ease on the Proctor's right hand, playing away with appetite for some hours. Among the many things placed before us that were the pleasures of a regimental mess completely developed before me, in my mind prepared for the engagement. The fine appearance of the officers, the splendour of a full-dress uniform in a blaze of lights, the excellence of the dinner, the attention of the servants, the merry & gentlemanly conversation of the party, the exquisite full beauty of the music from the band without, the whole crowned by the affability of our commanding officer, Major Hill, rented the scene to a young military enthusiast, the most delightful that could be imagined; it indeed, to an officer man, what can be more charming place than the Mess-room of a United Corps of Officers! It is the home, the happiest home, perhaps of all, & its enjoyments serve to compensate for the rougher endurance of military life. In a properly regulated life, indeed, the very best enjoyments of refined society must be found.
The event went merely round, I talked to every body, and every body talked to me; with all I was at home, it from all I love a joke or two, on my new, some situation with genuine patient, nay, with some degree of pleasure, for the young. This must bear in mind, that—

good nature sets his heart at ease, and softens pain and sorrow.
The step broke up about half past eleven o’clock, with a beeper to the new member—three times there. On the whole I spent every pleasant evening with great anticipation of many more.

25—This day of each month, is the general muster of the whole regiment; an inspection takes place, the articles of War are read. Each individual answers to his name when called over; mine at last came, I said here; this very word, seemed at the instant, almost to harbour me, for I felt for the first time I had parted with my liberty; I had sold my Birth right; I was not my own master; till now I could wonder whether I could be commanded by none; but now I must be under the word of command. I attend to the tap of the Drum & the sound of the Horn: this certainly brought on keen reflection, but when I thought right, sober reason stepped in & said, at stand to the duty of a Soldier, honour attended him, therefore still has the blessing of liberty, sufficient for my welfare.

26—This been Christmas Day, A although I was not at home to enjoy its festivities, as I had need to do, yet I still partook of its usual cheer, as if I was there: the people read about seemed to make much of the time:

“Now Hospitality, to cheer the glem, Of winter’s invitation sends abroad.”
The rural housewife says the annual block
of Christmas on the hearth; and kids glare
of tenfold brightness glad to cable fast;
then opulently decks the window with fresh sprigs
of evergreens, triumphant e in the storm
of feeding time, while ever social mirth
and rural kindness blend the smiling board;
and boisterous sport and hearty dance resound.

The poet describes the life of peasant inhabitants of
the Country; in the following language of his own
Dear land:

The lads fret, so cleanly neat;
Their faces bright, so sweetly bright;
Hearts heal, so warm, so keen;
The lads are true, so weary lads.

Wild blemish on their garter,
Some were blate, so some we gale,
Your lads be true, so happy lads.
Wholesome fast at night.

I received orders to attend the Drill twice a day at Post
station, till further orders. This is what I call the most
expensive time for the young soldiers; here among the
awful squad which he himself join, most part
of, as he marched and counter marched, for example of months,
till again he is taught by the balmam, so grave step, as
it is called, to walk about, to help myself, so, to D.D.S.
maneuvred a little by, things besides. I was at it, only
five weeks, by this time I judged fit for the Duty of the
officer of the day, to which I was most gratefully pleased.
January 1813.—This year came in as the old one went out, a
fair, mild, & promising

Farewell! old Year—thy course is run,
With all its joy and sorrow!
The New Year opens to our view,
We'll bid it gay good morrow!
With all that heavenly nature brings,
That Heaven hath kindly given
Of human soul and human use,
To make the balance even!

We'll cast the bitter dregs away
That poison every pleasure,
And henceforth drink of that pure stream
That brims each mental treasure.

We'll hail the new-born infant Year!
We'll bid it, "gay good morrow!"
It comes with prospect bright and fair,
To banish human sorrow!

It comes, a Winter guest, to cheer
Our hearts and hearts from abroad;
It comes with smiles of peace and love,
We'll hail it then with gladness.

Having mounted my regimentals, I took sail with David
tenant Corronston on Fishman, who was now my frequent
companion. A Tenant four miles off on the Arlington
road, it is only a small village. On our return back, had a
narrow escape of dismantle my new painted colours;
nearing the boat we eroded our small field, not observing
anything likely to put us to flight, but all of a sudden a
heard there was yelping & looking a red Colt, a hudge bull at
for off, we coming down upon us with irresistible force; no
time for debate, our retreat was precipitous to within an
February 1st — Came in more rough & bleeding than we had even yet experienced this winter, heavy falling snow, accompanied with whistling, keen blasts from the north; these we had had occasionally, but now was all change and Dear — urgent to be in the north, a meeting broke out in two or three of the Scotch Militia Regiments, stationed at Berwick, refusing to march on account of the storm, and that their time was up. The Adjutant of one of the troops was shot & three or four officers wounded by the men; in consequence of this, twenty or more of the нагледеры were taken & sent off to Edinburgh Castle, where they are a High Officer's Court Martial, now sitting & it is expected that several of them will be condemned to be shot on high lands, when the whole surrounding regiments are to be present, to witness this salutary and solemn spectacle. The following lively picture of such a scene, which may not be unacceptable, is given by an officer in the black woods magazine. I had ridden towards the front one morning, for the purpose of visiting a friend in the 6th division, when I learnt that three men had been arrested a few days before, halfway between the two chains of posts, & that one of them had confided that their intention was to desert. It was immediately ordered; the prisoners were condemned to be shot; & this was the day on which the sentence was to be carried into execution. I consequently found the division on my arrival, getting under arms; & being informed of the circumstance, I determined, after a short struggle with my weaker feelings, to witness the proceeding.
At ten, altogether a most solemn and imposing spectacle. The officers took their stations, formed their ranks without speaking a word, and looked at one another with that peculiar expression, which contrasted seeming to imply any suspicion of the impropriety of the measure, with a sort of reluctance to become spectators of it. The same feeling evidently pervaded the minds of the officers. Indeed, you could almost perceive the sort of shudder which ran through the frames of all who were on parade.

The place appointed for the execution was a little elevated plain, a few hundred yards in front of the camp, near the quarter from which the culprits had deserted. Neither the different battalions retired to their steps, nor the whole division ground down their arms, nor stood still. At the rear side of the square, a grave was dug, the earth which had been excavated being piled upon its opposite bank; and, as the event proved, was the spot to be occupied by the presences.

We stood there about five minutes, when the muffled drum of the corps to which the culprits belonged was heard beating the dead-march; and they themselves, and the paper surrounded by their guards, made their appearance. One was a fair young man, tall, well made; another was a dark, thick-set little man, about forty years of age; and a third had nothing remarkable in his appearance, except an expression of deep cunning and treachery. They all moved forward with considerable firmness, took their stations on the mound, where, on attention being ordered, a staff officer advanced into the centre of the square, and read aloud the proceeding of the Court. He then, sentence of death, was pronounced upon all three, but the most violent of those among them was recommended...
to money; on the score of his having add to the guilt of
trampling to his other crimes.
As soon as the reading was finished the prisoners
were commanded to bend down upon the ground; the
handcuff was tied over the eyes of each. Whilst
this was doing, I looked round, not so much from curi-
essity as to give relief to my own excited feelings.
upon the countenance of the soldiér. They were, one
of all of them deadly pale, whilst the teeth of many
were set closely together, or their very breath seemed
to be suppressed. It was altogether an almost harrowing
moment.

The eyes of the prisoners being now tied up, the
guard was withdrawn from around them, & took
their post about ten yards in their front. As soon
as this was done, the same staff officer who had read
the proceedings of the trial, calling to the informer
by name, ordered him to rise, for that the command-
er of the Force had attended to the recommendation
of his judges, & spared his life. The poor wretch paid
no attention to the order. I questioned, indeed whether
he heard it; for he knelt there as if rooted to the
spot, till a file of men removed him in a state of
insensibility. That the feelings of his companions
in arms must have been at that moment I knew
not, but their features were of short duration; for,
a sequel was given, about sixteen soldiés fall, &
they were instantly numbered with the dead. The
little men, I observed, sprang into the air when he
did receive his wounds, the other fell flat upon his
face; but neither gave the slightest symptom of
vitality after. The discharge of the muskets in the face of the culprits, was followed by a second so if everyone had been stifled for the last five minutes, 49 men at length drew in his breath. It was not a groan nor a sigh, but a sob, like that which you-consciously after dipping your head under water; 8 were all excitement was at end. The men were dead; they died by musket shots; 8 these were occurrences, seeing them in the abstract far too common to be much regarded.

But in order to give the execution its full effect, the division formed into open column of battalions, & marched round the grave, upon the brink of which the bodies lay; each corps filed off to its tents, and lay before dark the scene of the morning was forgotten. Not that that it produced its full effect, by checking the prevalence of the offence of which it was the punishment, but pity soon died away. A every feeling of disgust, if, indeed, any such feeling had at all arisen, was obliterated. The bodies were thrown into the hole and covered up, and I returned to my tent to muse upon what I had seen.

End of volume the first.
## INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Preface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Voyage to North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chief Passengers names, statement, guns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Firing our guns, a man badly wounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Upon one of the masts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The Ship Harry Queen of Dover, described</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Saw the Belle's and Beau's on the French Coast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Carried away Mainmast and Fore-topmast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Firing our Mainmast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>That fired at us, struck the Foremast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Frigate and Fleet of Merchant Vessels, fired shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>At us, struck the ratlings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>An engagement with a French Privateer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Stand-off of self during the Engagement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Wounded a sailor thrown overboard, long to him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Made the land, enter the Tagus, diverse of scenery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>All around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Bellam Castle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Bellona that fought us, her number of guns.
Anchored opposite Lisbon, a fine City.
Ship to go under a thorough repair, passengers to pay part.
Different public buildings in Lisbon.
Met the Fleet of Virgin Mary in the streets.
Aqueduct near Lisbon.
Narrow escape of Mother's head being cut by the slate.
Public gardens at Lisbon.
Dinner & Dance on board of Vessel.
Lisbon, general account of the people, manners.
Ship sails for Philadelphia & America.
Dreadful storm, again lose our mast, &
Taste Boy frozen, his fore thought that he could be drowned.
Dolphins, described.
Main sail horse bent, described in poetry.
Tremendous storm, crew much fatigued, sails
ed & described in poetry.
Storm with rain, lightning & great darkness.
Ship caught by a head wind, after get away.
Dreadful squall with lightning, obliged to take in sail, description in poetry.
Made the land, Pilot came on board.
Cape Henlopen & the Delaware Bay.
Grounded on Wilmington Flats, ship in great danger, tightened her of ammunition, etc.

Brandy Wine Creek, noted for famous battle between English & Americans.

Chester noted for the first place where the Colonial Assembly sat, landed on Terra Firma, after (perhaps) the longest voyage ever known.

Philadelphia City

House moved by horses in Philadelphia

The Falls of the Schuykill here.

Lancaster, at German Town,

Left our good quarters for Lexington, Kentucky though the wilderness.

Tens of ledges at Lancaster.

Set off again on our journey through the wilderness.

Storm of lightning & rain, very awful but soon over & serene.

The Allegheny mountains begin.

Accident to some individuals by a tree falling.

Beneath in the woods, wagon stuck fast in the mud.

Pittsburgh, Allegheny, & Monongahela rivers.

Passed down the Ohio river in a flat-bottomed boat.

American's pale independence Repeat enquiring.
A Sunday of families to the Americans on their squatters.

Och, and at the Limestone, it did seem to go with us.

Pony rolled herself in a pond, when Telf was on her.

Boy N Horse swam the Ohio river, nearly lost.

Self fell from Pony Nn feet hung in the stream.

Self and Brother narrowly escape of our lives with.

Home Forestee running away.

Hogee nearly over the parapet wall, at Paris bridge.

Paris and the surrounding country.

Arrived at Lexington.

Lexington, described.

Returned to Warrin Hill.

Pony threw Dick N his stone battle.

Party of young folks frightened at a supposed bear in the woods.

Self fell over the horse's head into the water.

Self narrow escape of being drowned in a well.

Brother, Self, and black man Jeffy's, skirmished with.

Timahawks in the woods.

Found a land Turtles, after much trouble got him home.

Self had my feet cut, constiveness to stop the bleeding, to.

Moved from Warrin Hill to a house near Lexington.

Father loses himself on his lands, his privations.

Life of horse, swam the Kentucky river.

Return of Bitch Dian 200 miles by herself, with.
out food or any regular road.
Next to School, called away, lost all we gained.
Run races at school, fought two battles, held dice
with sticks, &c.
Party of us attach a hare, escapes into a hollow log,
set fire to it, roasted birds caused much fun.
Brother, Self, a black boy, used to ride horses without
either, bridle, saddle, or halter, at full speed.
Overtaken in the woods in a thunder storm, Self
A Horse got into a tree

Steed of Jfjy & the snake, and the Copper
headed snake defending her young ones.
Brother, sister, & Self, each a horse allotted us. Father
particular with us about their faces, had seen
going to the Methodist camp meetings, their preaching.
Brother & Self fall out, stone each other. I suffered

Offered her best with Marble
Breaking on of horses, the blacks very wild.
Brother & Horse frightened at supposed ghost.

Bathed in Pond, among snakes & in winter: I was
Drowned by a bladder been tied to the tree.
A large Cow explored near our house.
Two horses run over me, knocked me considerably.
way & cut my heel
Self & Black Boy thrown from Pony, self much hurt.
Both of our fellows in a storm, drove us back home.
American stabbed by an Irishman, saved his eyes by it.
Black woman flagged a little black boy said, I nearly
caused his death.

Ground Squirrel taken & description of it.
Narrow escape of self, climbing for a Wood Pigeon
nest, description of the bird.

In the trees, found Todd's Tree Snakes, have got their
Bee nests in the woods attacked by us, have taken.

Had Dog over takes us, puts us to flight into a tree.
Brother rode our Pony against a Mule for 12 miles.
Had a number of live stock, Stallion Borstie very
scurvy, bites my finger, hicks Father. I sees at
another horse when brother was riding it, his name was
Bull shot by brother, died some time after the first bullet.
Very full of fun, threw Jeffy, the 3 bag of flour.

Hunt a fishin, all Day in water, cooked them in the woods.
Caught two Squirrels, cooked one on horseback, very sub-

the animals, good for eating.

Americans great mathemen, shoot even the Squirrels in
the head by rifle balls.

The Gray Squirrel almost never bitten, very difficult to kill,
brother 8 self shot 11 before breakfast, good eating.

Drive horses towards Father's land, he & brother measure
the lands, lose themselves, sleep out in the woods.
on the ground, wild beasts came to them.
Father & horses some home unexpected, we soon, self run for some
at next neighbors, carry an immense weight.
That morning over slept ourselves, called up by Father, in
hurry & fright, run out without shoes into the snow, first
not return, continued feeding the horses for some time.
Black man, offers to kill Father; their disposition, like
Deeds & gambling, the way they fight
Americans leaves stumps afraid high when they fell
their trees; Indians found in them 19 killed by army of us
My dog broke a leg, shot at, then broke the other
Ball of fire, falls in a storm, burns our smoke house down
Dog leaves barn much wood—self leading same, the
more takes fright & sets off
Brother & self very strong, lift great logs of wood, self beat
with one W. throw it down on Victor's foot.
Set off with 25 horses to Danville
Kentucky river very deep & rapid
Brother & self, climb up every step & rugged mountain
full of snakes, one of the horses, swam the river,
large cat-fish, tied round one of their necks
Advise at Danville, leave horses a few miles out
Knobs-like, rested
Brother & self returning from Danville, galloped against
each other for 12 mi., having qualified about carrying a skiff to
Barbecue in the woods on the 4th July, the American independence.
A party of Delaware Indians, pass through Lexington.

A young Panther let out amongst a number of red Co's.

Decapasts Wax Works of eminent character.

Races at Lexington. Self had narrow escape when riding against Father & Brother.

The names & uses of a few of the forest trees, in the state.

Collect for the winter use, numbers of walnut, & hickory nuts.

Self had narrow escape in escaping on a hickory tree.

Sugar made by sister, brother, & self from the maple tree.

Buck-eye tree, made into bowls, spoons, &c. by black man.

The Papaw tree fruit, brother & self cut each other down on one.

The vine how it grows—make a swing from one.

May-apples, the root red & what the Indians paint themselves.

The Peach tree, how it grows & its fruit seed.

Brother & self had to work hard at the farm.

Indian Corn how it grows, good to eat.

Indian Corn hushings, the blacks Chopping & Dancing.

Indian Corn-cob, sweet. Potatoes.

Cucumber, squash, gourds, pumpkins, water & musk melons, how they are grown & how eaten.

Self trying to Drive mow in the plough, when a sleep.

We boys use to watch the melons, with guns & Dogs.

How we lived & faced while in Kentucky.

Father & brother stop in the country, we set off for England.

Hove homes of England, in joy.

Take leave of friends at Lexington, on our Departure for England.
Encamp out in the woods.
Frankfort, Shelbyville, and Middletown.
American tavern described.
Description of the Falls of the Ohio.
Self & some boys, venture into a small boat on Ohio.
Louisville town, described.
Kentucky flat-bottomed boats, how made.
Narrow escape of being turned out of boat into the river.
The hanging rock or lady washington.
Yellow banks, on the Ohio.
Befriended father & brother on the river, but did not know them.
Wabash river, Indiana & Illinois territory.
Barge & fuel boats described.
Shawnee town, Saline river, Battery rock, Core in rock, Cumberland river.
Indians, self & W. Potter, they surprised us, an anecdote.
Tennese river.
Anecdote of the Cherokee Indians.
Fort Maysie and big-chain of rocks.
Blackman out of his mind, chained for nights & days.
Leave the Ohio & enter the Mississippi river.
Iron-banks, chalk banks, & New Madrid.
W. Potter & self go out shooting in Canoe, narrow escape.
It bear a Dog on reflex, quite playful.
Anecdote between the Captain of American reflex &
Custom-house Officer at Eighorn.
The Canebrake Reach
The Chickasaw Bluffs
Experienced a heavy thunderstorm
Wolf river and W shoatunion Fort
Narrow escape of Self, Davenport 24 boats crew, from some
Indians, owing to destroying their wagons, they revengeful
Fort Pickering, an American commandant
St Francis River
Indians described, Dreyf, diet, et
Indians, how they go way to their Drinking place, et
Scull-grape Creek and Plant
White River, river
Indians exchange bear meat for whiskey, their rules & policies
Ozark island and Cypress bend
Extensive settlement of Acheche
The Spanish Moss
The millions of gese, pelicans, cranes, ducks, et
Grand Lake and General Hull's left leg
Yassa river and Long Reach
Walnut-hills, their height & pleasing appearance
Palmera settlement and great bend of the river
Big Black river
Grand Gulf & its immense & Dangerous eddie
Little Gulf, bend of the river, and eddies
Arrive at Chatahea, leave our boat as do the gentlemen
The account of the City of Chatahea
164. Went to see a Venturagest. 164.  
165. Exchanged boats to reach the first steam boat. 165.  
166. White Cliff's and St. Catharine's Creek. 166.  
167. A hurricane over takes us, boats break, we are utterly frightened. 167.  
168. Left our boats and Fort St. James. 168.  
169. Saw the cotton plant, sugar cane, &c. great haste, came out. 169.  
169. Narrow escape of been renounced by a man not falling into the river. 169.  
170. Passed the line of demarcation of the United States & Spain. 170.  
171. The grand cut off, 171.  
171. Rayan Chaffolie sees on the Mississippi. It is very dangerous. 171.  
172. Junia hand, its course sound very soft. 172.  
172. Point Coupee Church, a pleasing & rare sight. 172.  
173. The levee or embankment begins, the scenery & busy man. 173.  
174. Thunder storm, the beach tree a protection from it. 174.  
175. Swam the fields of sugar making, the black men, ride through the Melades & tied down the sugar. 175.  
175. Oranges on the shore, pulled them off the trees. 175.  
176. See our wished for port, &c. 176.  
176. At ship in full sail from England & party. 176.  
177. Landed at New Orleans, French robots a great treat. 177.  
177. Twenty-seven men killed & wounded, in an affair, in the town. 177.  
178. Remained on shore & called upon some friends. 178.  
178. New Orleans, described & the country round about. 178.  
179. The swamps round the city, filled with alligators, snakes &c. 179.  
179. The people & scene at market, difficult to understand. 179.
Saw a refuel that had been wrecked, a dreary sight for us.

Saw a naked escape for us & another ship been sunk.

Ship out at sea, all very dreary.

The sea at night, all beautiful serene & calm.

Crossed the 23º 1/2 degrees of Tropic of Cancer, was a D of 92 by mistake.

Havana, the capital of the Island of Cuba, described.

The Pan of Matanzas on the Island of Cuba.

Cape Sable on the Florida shore.

Gulf of Bahama or Florida Stream.

Great Bahama Island.

Little Bahama Island, & out of the gulf of Florida.

Supplied a refuel in distress with water.

Daddy Neptune came on board, caused much amusement.

Self erect on board the ship.

Parrot mischievous, thrown overboard.

Narrow escape of falling overboard.

The Bermuda or Somers Islands, described.

The sea beautifully calm & tranquil.

Self another narrow escape of going overboard.

Self got very erect about the ship, hearing the fog bell.

Another very narrow escape of falling overboard.

Supplied a refuel in distress, with bread & water.

Self had no berth place to sleep in, had a fall, Zucker fell on me.

A shoal of Porpoises, one has pooped.

Self kept watch with the sailors, &c.

Got soundings, very cheering.
Fresh fishing boat supplied us with fish, potatoes, etc.
The land decreased, all much injured.

In a flying fish, description of it.

Captured by Cable Island, high lands of Dungsan, Manhattan.
Captured by Dungsan bay.

The small ship Bishop & his clerks.

A vessel in Wales, & the rest, at Holyhead Harbour.

Saw a ship with a mast, by the neglect of a steersman.

Captured Newfoundland & Fisher in the county of the South Island.

Sunk off in Donegal, so did Holyhead in the land of Anglesea.

Experienced a heavy gale, took in sail.

Encountered with a fleet of vessels, hoping for the same port.

Liverpool in sight, the light house on Chesterfield point.

The squall increased, the vessels let go their sails.

Various escape, in entering the port of Liverpool.

Landed on Terra Nova, thanks to an overruling Providence.

Liverpool Town, take lodgings.

Left Liverpool by the mail for York.

Safe through Warrington, Manchester, Rochdale, Halifax, Leeds.

Arrived at Stamford Bridge among our own relations.

Brother arrives from South America.

The following eight years, are description of my boyish pranks.

Leave Stamford Bridge for Ribblethwaite School.

Cared for self in a tree together, I take my sudden departure.

Ring the bells, enter the Church at midnight, all well frightened.

Doves & the Vecher's encounter in the School.
Trove at Tanta, she dies, stands her Cat, Turks Cove, &c.

Tanta's Bell had a cat too, she killed her faults, was good.

The Millers drowned at Hambledon, bridge.

Tanta's favourite horses, galloped by brother & man servant.

Brother W. S. killed most of the pigs at school, to swim.

Brother nearly drowned in the Derwent, by the Cramp.

Self & many thousands confined at York, jolted about it.

Man servant & self, well frightened in going to Heaven.

The Derwent waters out, young hicks dead drowned.

Self & Charles fight, I nearly suffered life by his cutting me.

Send Den. Foreshill & his gang, description of his family.

Great extent of sea, nearly lost my life.

Our Thames taken from me, had recourse to Sea-boats.

Two Beresford men shooting, met, nearly killed each other.

Return to school again, think of coming wisdom.

W. Son of Magpie, wrote a letter to the arch Bishop of York.

Jack Dawes, great numbers of them, very sensible, one of them.

Stunt shook about in a Milling chair, nearly into faded.

Fir Ellis & we two boys, missing land, play him some jokes.

The two execute hot days, tuesday 12 wednesday, many boats, died.

It sails: boy & self, have a hard tug at the foot.

Stunt dies, leaves no property & 100 yearly to an old man.

Spend holidays at Wrighton, coaches stopped by snow, ascend the hill.

Remove to hull school, much pleased with the change.

Sleep ran down by a ship, two men nearly lost their lives.

Self saved a child from drowning.
Self anarrow escape in Diving Down to the bottom of the new dock. Narrow escape of self in diving under a beam, in the new dock. Self by some sudden falls swimming, nearly half drowned.

The opening of the new dock at Hull.

Visited new Theatre, a close one, never much to get from him.

The jubilee held, great and grand rejoicings.

Man at the new dock, now killed.

Ship overturned, opposite Hull.

A number of us scholars, nearly drowned on Paul lands.

Self leave school, as do the schoolmaster & his usher.

Youth entering upon the world, all disappointment.

Self had narrow escape, in planting on a boat in the harbour.

Self rather in a boat, heavy gale of wind.

Self out in boat all day, to the mouth of the humber.

Ship laden with corn, launched at Hull.

Shore drowned mariner, taken out of the water.

Take a young washerwoman, nearly men arefresh down.

Gamblers & Jenny, deceased.

Barbary, noted for the rock very stone.

Tichell, noted for its ancient Castle.

Saw a Snake in a Tree.

Town of Sheffield, Rothiam, A Hasworth house.

Hasworth village.

Hasworth Quaker school.

Domestic races, Self & a gypsy, narrow escape.

Deaf & Dumb Boy at Gambier, showing me the way.

Self stuck fast in the Wharf, on the banks of the Trent.

Visited the Theatre frequent, was a great theatre; had all
A party of us & Coachman, had an arrow escape. Sister gets married.

Artillery, exercising their guns, a ball falls close by me, frightening another man, two artillery nearly killed me. Took a pedestrian tour of 150 miles, through the picturesque villages of Ferryby, Walton, Welton &c. Hadwen & its Church, and Flemingbrough Church, Selby, the Church, Abbey, & Bridge. Tedcaster, Bridge, &c. We then passed through Elston to York, fine view from Cathedral. Escort to Bedwith, old school grounds, Table on Table Moor, its ancient swamp, Cogges. Washed from Bedwith to Hull 31 miles in seven hours.

Self begun to tire of pleasure, only, looking out between a farmer's What's a Sailor, a Farmer's described.

Leave the farmer's stick to the Sailor. Coming up from Guisby in the Tender's boat, leave off the idea, of entering the way of East India service. Time haps heavy, determine not enter the merchant service.

Self acting the sailor, boiling pitch, half to load the refu, Dutch sailor boy, narrow escape on board our ship.

Self leaping over a space top-mast, sprawl my ankle. Begin to waiver on the life I had began, still continue on. Let sail & bid friends farewell. We dashed into the Living Ocean. Croom & its bay, nick-named by the sailors.
Rushed through a fleet of colliers
The ship foretold a storm
Anchored in Yarmouth Roads, a storm came on, dear.
Dreadful Lee-shore described, had nothing to eat.
Gale continued, saw a church, wished much to be there.
Horrors around, begin to prey upon us, ship near in dreadful
connection, nothing to eat, ship's hope every moment
Captain knew not what is for the best, his Lady, our
fortitude nearly gone
Storm still increasing, ship near the shore, Pilot gave us up
Captain tries to save the ship, B describes his feelings
to us, B his directions under the Almighty
Agreed to cut adrift, the ship on the ballance, Dashes out
Great praise due to the Captain, the ship escape the danger
It very nearly men us down, the probably lost, reflections
Had the first meal for some days, B Dreadful fall from hammer
Looking about the channel, land in sight.
North Foreland and Ramsgate
The Downs and the Goodwin sands
Dover Deal and a description of those enticed boat men
The South Foreland
Dover town and Castle
Man of war under full sail, description of her on poet'y
Shakespeare's Cliff, his description of it.
Opposite Folkestone—at night watches, had the Merry Gunn
of Dover & a sailor song of Barney Bantone
Raffed Bunging Cape, Rye & Wincilsea harbours

Beachy-head in sight

A storm beginning to rise, no rest for ourselves, take sail in 267

A monster storm commences, its career, all stand to our ports

Morning broke out fine, got something to eat & clothes changed

Land broke in sight, anchored off Spithead

Isle of Wight, St Helen's, Cowes, Portsmouth, all in sight, fine weather

1 got two new anchors & cables, asked Captain to let me go home, he consented, self much pleased, bid all good bye

Self half famished, got into a Pasty Cooks shop

Been by some sailors, thought I was prophet

Set off from Portsmouth, Coach stopped at unit fortifications

Ride Portdown Ridge, view extensive, close the forest of Box

Buster hill and prospect

Peterfield, passed over Hind head hill, here is the Devils Punchbowl

Godalming, noted for bringing of both live Rabbits

Guildford and its Castle

Leatherhead & my remarks there on

Copenhagen town, its noted qualities changed

Cowell & its palace, and anecdote

Arrived in London, my native City, called upon friends, and others

took Coach & passed through Ware

Hatton & its elegant Coach

Easton, here Easton the painter W. Bacon the historian was born

Huntingdon, Oliver Cromwell born here

Norman Crofts, a Depot for French Prisoners
View of Whitby and its Abbey
Hawes and its noted Giant
Ramsgate and Tynemouth
Yarmouth and its Castle
York's noted for its numerous Toms, &c.
Helford and Saxon

Doncaster, snow storm, self fast asleep,rawer covered with its reflection.

Lincoln, Hereford and Taunton

Leave York, reflections on approaching home.
Pens through St. Neots and Beverley.
Arrive in Hull; thanks to Providence.

Meeting with Mother, sister, & brother, thought I was
lost, had put on mourning, self half famished.
Appeal to those that have not experienced the hardships of the sea.
The fleet that past us, nearly all wreacked, an elegy on them;
The Isles, gang, stop & put me in deadly fear.

Visited Cannon Wakefield's, went a fishing, self took
agreat leap, self narrow escape out of a treacherous

Door Mother to Ripon, first time I had the whip in hand.
Went through Alburgh and Boroughbridge.
Ripon and its Cathedral.

Narrow escape of horse drowning in a pond.
Excursion to see Castle Howard, the seat of the Earl of Carlisle.
Self Roman servant, chemical oil, in a pig tub, in a pond.
Set off with Harbutons, on a journey to the western
country, past through York & Bait at Leicester.

Visited Doncaster, where the battle was fought between York & Lancast.
Thurso, noted for its Cherry Orchard.
Broxterton, here lies Edward & wife bay on the site of site & now site.
Portfauct & its noted Castle.
Wakefield, and a Chapel built on a bridge.
Almondbury & ancient fortifications near to it.
The Weaver turned out, discontented, called themselves the Deities.
Equity, remains thereto.
Arrived at Huddersfield, all connection with the Military.
Huddersfield town, canal.
The Military on duty night Day, self caught the spirit.
General Lidd taken, one of the leading victors.
In account of Huddersfield.
Dunbar & its ancient custom.
Leeds & its cloth halls.
Ripon through Tadcaster, York, & arrive at Hatfield.
Consent to have a commission in the Militia, wrote to
the west. North York, both corps quite full, return home.
Self & schoolfellow Anthony Dawson, take a cruise in
a boat, narrow escape of self in her.
Appointed an Ensign in the East York Militia, hope
the foregoing incidents may give amusement, thoughts on the past.
Set sail to join my Corps, departing with mother & sister.
Strong fair wind, pass from York to take the inner passage be-
 tween Spurn Point & the Strong Banks.
Spurnhead & the Strong Banks.
Burlington day quay & town, with Thomas' head & shipping.
from a fine, grand, marine piece of scenery.
Flamborough Head Light house, numerous wild ducks & sublime scenery.
Fyling Bay and Bridge.
Scarborough with beautiful bay, Pera, Castle, &c.
Robin Hoods Bay and its noted Randale.
Tower of Whitby, harbour & Abby.
Scoured in, the morning breaking out in all its splendour.
Passed during the night, the mouth of the Tees, Hartlepool, Saltburn.
Newcastle, Tynemouth, Hetton in Durham, & Rye in Northumberland.
Passed Esquoy Island, saw Hartwick Castle & Hermitage.
St. Mary's, Bamborough Castle, the Duke of Northumberland's Hover...

The Cheviot hills.
Bamborough Castle & the benevolent Lord Bishop Cromwell, app.

...his spirit & plans to effect shipwrecked mariners.
Passed the Fern and Maple Islands.

Van Holg Island, going at warped and pleasing sail.

South side of Holm Firth, self not much mind it.
Berwick upon Tweed, its appearance, bridge, pier, castle &

Pep the Highlands of Cape & see Scotland for the first time.

Dunbar, its antiquity, harbour, castle, & coast.

Passed the height of Tynemouth to Cape St. Boltons Cradle.

Close to the ancient Tantallon Castle, Castle.
The Cape Bach at the mouth of the Forth, described.

Grand & pleasing view, sailing up the Forth, sun going down.

North Berwick Law & North Berwick, mariner's landmark.
becalmed behind it, & the gate leaves us
Repulsed the isolated island of Craig Loolth, Pee, & Thos.
The Firth, a singular excavation through it.
The bay of Thos, & the night closing the scene
Land in fair Scotland's Isle. Description of Loth, its harbour
ranks, and animating landscape
Inchisheath Island, a highly picturesque & useful object.
Inchcolm or St. Columba Island, its monastery
Butcher's at Loth, called by a curious epithet
A severe at Bambur, & call upon a brother officer, gives me
some advice, take a stroll round old Aubier
leaving Bambur the prospect is very fine & striking
Pitkells & the surrounding country
Nesfield, Fetherson, and Aubier house
The old Scotch Woman, carrying Cotton
Prestonpans, P_CHANNEL Officer, a battle of Aubier
Stover at Pit. Seaton. head-quarter
Leaton Castle, the officers barracks
Self done at the Steps, highly glittering & pleasant
The twenty fourth, meet a day names called over, lost my liberty
Christmas Day, all around enjoying themselves, Burns etc.
says his country folks
attend the Drill, glad to finish with it
The new year comes in gladdening & smiling
Bell, men it a brother officer
Meeting broke out on the Scotch militia. Court Martial
summoned, pathetic description of shooting a Desertor
APPENDIX.

Names of Towns, Villages, Rivers, Lakes, Mountains, Territories there, seen by land & water, with number of miles travelled over.

Journey from London to Stamford Bridge, Yorkshire & back to London.


Voyage from London to Lisbon, page 1.


Lisbon 14, 16, 22.

Voyage from Lisbon to Philadelphia, S. America, 31 p.

Leave the River Tagus 31. Cape Henlopen 47. Delaware Bay 47. Reedy Island 47. New Castle 69. Wilmington Plate 49.

Philadelphia to the Shull's Hill 61 — Germantown 38
Philadelphia to Lexington, Kentucky 62 —
Shull's Hill 62 — Buck Laken 62 — Darrington 62 — Gap
hill 62 — Conestoga Creek 62 — Lancaster 62 — Columbus 64
Susquehannah River 54 — Little York 54 — Shepherd's 64
— Strasburg 54 — Fredericksburg 64 — Fort Little Town 54
— Long Hill 54 — Bloody Run 54 — Bedford 54 — Juniata
river 54 — Allegheny Mountains 54 — The Glades 65
— Donewalt Town 55 — Laurel Hill 65 — Chestnut Ridge 65
Pittsburgh 65 — Fort Pitt 55 — Allegheny River 66 — Ohio
— Allegheny River 65 — this part of land
Journey continued, Ohio river 67 — Beaver town 67 — Crick 67 — George
town 67 — Newburgville 67 — Charlestown 67 — Wheeling 67 — Long
reach 67 — Muskingum River 67 — Marietta 67 — Kenawha
river 67 — Belpre settlement 67 — Little N. great Muskingum
river 67 — Big Sandy 67 — Trent's Falls 67 — Rock of
Antiquity 67 — Great Kenawha river 67 — Point Pleasant
67 — Gallipolis 67 — Big Guyandat river 67 — great
Sand or Tories River 67 — Buroughs 67 — Big Creek
river 67 — Portsmouth 67 — Alexandria 67 — Ironton 67
— Manchester 67 — Limestone or Mayville 67
by land, Washington 67 — Blue Licks 67 — Licking Creek
67 — Barbour's 67 — River 62 — Lexington 62
Living at R. near Lexington, for near six years,
allowing for various journeys of fifty to one hundred
miles, passing through the following places 63 page
Hickory Hill 63 — Georgetown 63 — Frankfort.
Kentucky river 60 — Ohio river 102 — Danville 102 — Knobs
— Cole 110 — Shilohville — Winchester — Nicholasville, &c. 62

1200 1200
1300 1300
1070 1012 7682
Journey from Lexington to passage down the Ohio & Mississippi rivers, to New Orleans. Voyage from thence to Liverpool 185.
Lexington 185 - Frankfort 186 - Louisville 185 - to New Orleans 189.
From 172° N, Bemuda 172° Scott, Racquemine 174° The
Palaus or Mouth of the Mississippi 175°
Voyage from the Mississippi to Liverpool 177 page—
The line of 22° 16' degrees to Cape of Good Hope 100° Cuba Island
& Havana 100°—Pan or Metaises in Cuba Island 191° Cape Male on the Florida Shore 191°—Gulf of
Bahama or Florida 191°—Cape Florida 191°—Great Bar-
bama Island 191° Little Bahama Island 192°—Ber-
muda or Somer Islands 195°—Cable Island 192°—Lands
of Dunagan 192° Minhead Cape 192°—Helville Cape
192°—Dunagan Bay 192°—The Smalls or Bishop
W's Cloths 192°—A Davids in Wales 198°—Light house
at entrance of Waterford Harbour 198°—Head Bone V
the Fushor Rocks in County of Waterford 193°—Newport
Pembroke Harbour 193°—Halfpenny in Land of Ulster 193°
Chester hills, Light house & Chester Point 195°—Liverpool 197

Liverpool to Stamford Bridge 197 page—
Warrington—Manchester—Rock Dale—Halfpax—Clayton
Heights—Bradford—Horkstall—Leeds—Tadcaster—
York—Stamford Bridge 201—
Stamford Bridge for Babworth, Anderby & 208 page—
Gate Hemsey 208—Holby 208—Dunnington—Graving
Don. River & Sutton Cottingham—Elton—Babworth
Aston—Wispel—N.个交易日—Little Shipwith
Esthwaite—York—Spaldington—Anderby 204—Selby
217—241—Broughton

Journey from Babworth to Hull, Grimby, & 223 page—
Foggesthoe—Holme on Spalding Moor—H. Weighton 223
Cherry Burton—Beverley—Woodmansey—Hull 223
Bilton—Prenton—Nodel—Paul—Grimby—Elsethoe
Barton—Hugle—Tobad—Nicholl—Cottingham
Field—Journey on foot from Hull to Ryther, Bellingfleet 228
Humber—South Cave—New Cleeve—Hull—Lathame
beach—River—Don, Humber—Hemingborough—Long Cliff—2330—12909—15239
Selsey River Cape
Bexley Farm Head
Ruel Hill
Hull

Hull to Doncaster, Sheffield. 250
Journey to York 252
Doncaster 257
Sheffield 258
Rotherham 255
Hull 248
Beverley 246
Hull 248

Voyage to the Island of Grimsby 250
Hull 251
Grimsby Roads 252
Cromer

Farnborough 264
Three Bridges 267
Beach Head
Anchorey 267
Windsor 252
Southwick 257

Portsmouth to London 270

Portsmouth 270
Hull 270

Helens Bay 272
Gosham 274
Portsmouth Rive 272

2604 18/17 11/01
Journey from Hull to Ripon & back to Holby 201 page.
- Beverley 201. Ripon 201. Holby 201.
- Beverley 201. Ripon 201. Holby 201.
Holby to Castle Howard 206 page.
Journey to Tedderfield from Holby 208 page.
End of Volume the first.